08:54:42	- VOLUME 5 -
:	IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
	IN AND FOR THE DISTRICT OF DELAWARE
	NOV MEDICAL BUE
	NOX MEDICAL EHF, : CIVIL ACTION :
1	Defendant. : NO. 15-709 (RGA)
1:	
1:	Wilmington, Delaware Monday, May 7, 2018
13	
1.	-
1.	BEFORE: HONORABLE RICHARD G. ANDREWS, U.S.D.C.J., and a jury
1	
1	APPEARANCES:
18	
1:	POTTER, ANDERSON & CORROON LLP BY: BINDU A. PALAPURA, ESQ.
21	
2:	-and-
2:	
23	Valerie J. Gunning
2	
2.	

	1	PROCEEDINGS
	2	
09:56:32	3	(Proceedings commenced in the courtroom,
09:56:38	4	beginning at 9:30 a.m.)
09:30:48	5	
09:30:48	6	THE COURT: All right. Good morning, everyone.
09:31:32	7	I assume based on everything that we're
09:31:35	8	please be seated we're ready to go. Right?
09:31:38	9	MR. NYDEGGER: Yes, your Honor.
09:31:39	10	THE COURT: All right. And we actually have in
09:31:42	11	hand the jury instructions and the verdict form. Right?
09:31:44	12	All right.
09:31:45	13	Can I get a copy of the jury instructions and
09:31:48	14	the verdict form?
09:31:56	15	And, Ms. Palapura, did you personally check to
09:32:00	16	make sure that it was all good?
09:32:01	17	MS. PALAPURA: I did not, your Honor.
09:32:02	18	THE COURT: Okay.
09:32:04	19	MS. PALAPURA: I left it in good hands.
09:32:06	20	THE COURT: Okay. You have somebody you rely
09:32:08	21	upon who checked it?
09:32:09	22	MS. PALAPURA: Yes your Honor.
09:32:09	23	THE COURT: Okay. Good enough. Thank you.
09:32:11	24	All right. Let's get the jury.
09:32:39	25	(The jury entered the courtroom.)

1 09:33:43 2 09:33:45 3 09:33:46 4 09:33:52 5 09:33:56 6 09:33:59 7 09:34:31 8 09:34:48 9 09:34:53 10 09:34:57 11 09:35:00 12 09:35:05 13 09:35:07 14 09:35:11 15 09:35:13 16 09:35:15 17 09:35:17 18 09:35:19 19 09:35:22 20 09:35:26 09:35:28 21 09:35:35 22 23 09:35:38 24 09:35:40

25

09:35:42

THE COURT: All right. Good morning, members of the jury. Everyone, you may be seated.

So as I said, I'm going to give you what's called the jury charge now, and the first thing we're going to do is hand you out copies of the jury instructions and the verdict form.

All right. So, members of the jury, so I'm going to read you the jury instructions, so you have a copy. You can either read as I go along or you can listen, and you'll have the written copy to look back at when you are in the jury room. Whatever works best for you trying to absorb what I'm about to cover. All right?

So now it is time for me to instruct you about the law that you must follow in deciding this case.

I will start by explaining your duties and the general rules that apply in every civil case.

Then I will explain some rules that you must use in evaluating particular testimony and evidence.

Then I will explain the positions of the parties and the law you will apply in this case.

And last, and I will do this after the closing arguments, I will explain the rules that you must follow during your deliberation in the jury room, and the possible verdicts that you may return.

Please listen very carefully to everything I

99:35:44

1 say. In following my instructions, you must follow all of
them and not single out some and ignore others. They are

99:35:49

3 all important.

99:35:50

4 You will have your written copy of these

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:35:52

09:35:54

09:35:56

09:35:59

09:36:00

09:36:07

09:36:09

09:36:11

09:36:14

09:36:16

09:36:18

09:36:21

09:36:24

09:36:27

09:36:29

09:36:31

09:36:34

09:36:36

09:36:39

09:36:42

09:36:44

You will have your written copy of these instructions with you in the jury room for your reference during your deliberations. You will also have a verdict form, which will list the questions that you must answer to decide this case.

You have two main duties as jurors. The first one is to decide what the facts are from the evidence that you saw and heard here in court. Deciding what the facts are is your job, not mine, and nothing that I have said or done during this trial was meant to influence your decision about the facts in any way.

Your second duty is to take the law that I give you, apply it to the facts, and decide the issues presented to you on the verdict form by applying the appropriate burden of proof. It is my job to instruct you about the law, and you are bound by the oath that you took at the beginning of the trial to follow the instructions that I give you, even if you personally disagree with them. This includes the instructions that I gave you before and during the trial, and these instructions. All the instructions are important, and you should consider them together as a whole.

Perform these duties fairly. Do not let
any bias, sympathy or prejudice that you may feel
toward one side or the other influence your decision
in any way.

In any legal action, facts must be proven by

09:36:44

09:36:47

09:36:50

09:36:53

09:36:56

09:37:05

09:37:08

09:37:10

09:37:12

09:37:14

09:37:15

09:37:18

09:37:38

09:37:39

09:37:41

09:37:44

09:37:47

09:37:49

09:37:53

09:37:53

09:37:56

09:38:00

09:38:03

09:38:05

09:38:08

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

In any legal action, facts must be proven by a required standard of evidence, known as the burden of proof.

In this case, there are two different burdens of proof. The first is called preponderance of the evidence. The second is called clear and convincing evidence.

As I told you before and as you know, this is a civil case in which Nox Medical is accusing Natus of patent infringement. Natus and Nox have stipulated that the Natus Pre-Sized Single Use RIP belt infringes claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent.

Nox Medical asserts that Natus' infringement of those claims is willful. However, Natus contends that it is not liable for infringement because the '532 patent is invalid and denies that it willfully infringed the '532 patent.

Natus has the burden of proving that each of claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent is invalid by clear and convincing evidence. Clear and convincing evidence is evidence that produces an abiding conviction that the truth of a factual contention is highly probable. Proof by clear and convincing evidence is a higher burden than proof by a

preponderance of the evidence.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:38:13

09:38:15

09:38:24

09:38:27

09:38:29

09:38:32

09:38:34

09:38:35

09:38:38

09:38:40

09:38:43

09:38:46

09:38:49

09:38:53

09:38:56

09:38:59

09:39:01

09:39:01

09:39:10

09:39:13

09:39:16

09:39:19

09:39:19

09:39:23

09:39:25

Nox Medical must prove its contention that Natus willfully infringed the '532 patent by a preponderance of the evidence. That means Nox Medical has to produce evidence which, when considered in light of all of the facts, leads you to believe that what Nox Medical claims is more likely true than not.

To put it differently, if you were to place Nox Medical's and Natus' evidence on the opposite sides of a scale, the evidence supporting Nox Medical's claims would have to make the scales tip somewhat to Nox Medical's side.

If you find that Natus has not met its burden to prove that all of the asserted claims of the '532 patent are invalid, then you will proceed to consider damages.

Nox Medical must also prove its entitlement to damages and the amount of such damages by a preponderance of the evidence.

You must make your decision based only on the evidence that you saw and heard here in court. Do not let rumors, suspicions, or anything else that you may have seen or heard outside of court influence your decision in any way.

The evidence in this case includes only what the witnesses said while they were testifying under oath, the exhibits that I allowed into evidence, and the stipulations

that the lawyers agreed to.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:39:27

09:39:29

09:39:31

09:39:35

09:39:37

09:39:40

09:39:43

09:39:45

09:39:47

09:39:49

09:39:52

09:39:55

09:39:59

09:40:01

09:40:04

09:40:06

09:40:09

09:40:11

09:40:13

09:40:14

09:40:16

09:40:23

09:40:27

09:40:31

09:40:44

Nothing else is evidence. The lawyers' statements and arguments are not evidence. Their questions and objections are not evidence. My legal rulings are not evidence. My comments and questions are not evidence.

During the trial I may have not let you hear the answers to some of the questions that the lawyers asked. I also may have ruled that you could not see some of the exhibits that the lawyers wanted you to see. And sometimes I may have ordered you to disregard things that you saw or heard, or I struck things from the record. You must completely ignore all of these things. Do not even think about them. Do not speculate about what a witness might have said or what an exhibit might have shown.

These things are not evidence, and you are bound by your oath not to let them influence your decision in any way. Sometimes testimony and exhibits are received only for a limited purpose. When I give an instruction regarding that limited purpose, you must follow it.

Make your decision based only on the evidence, as I have defined it here, and nothing else.

You should use your common sense in weighing the evidence. Consider it light of your everyday experience with people and events, and give it whatever weight you believe it deserves.

1 09:40:44 2 09:40:58 3 09:41:01 4 09:41:02 5 09:41:09 6 09:41:10 7 09:41:12 8 09:41:15 9 09:41:17 10 09:41:19 11 09:41:19 12 09:41:21 13 09:41:26 14 09:41:29 15 09:41:31 16 09:41:36 17 09:41:38 18 09:41:38 19 09:41:40 20 09:41:42

21

22

23

24

25

09:41:45

09:41:47

09:41:49

09:41:51

09:41:57

If your experience tells you that certain evidence reasonably leads to a conclusion, you are free to reach that conclusion.

There are two kinds of evidence, direct and circumstantial evidence.

Direct evidence is direct proof of a fact, such as the testimony of an eyewitness. For example, if a witness testified that she saw it raining outside, and you believed her, that would be direct evidence that it was raining.

Circumstantial evidence is indirect proof of a fact, that is, proof of facts from which you may infer or conclude that other facts exist. For example, if someone walked into the courtroom wearing a raincoat covered with drops of water and carrying a wet umbrella, that would be circumstantial evidence from which you could conclude that it was raining.

The law makes no distinction between the weight that you should give to either direct or circumstantial evidence, nor does it say that one type of evidence is any better evidence than the other. You should consider all the evidence, both direct and circumstantial, and give it whatever weight you believe it deserves.

You are the sole judges of each witness' credibility, or believability, and of the weight each

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:42:01

09:42:05

09:42:10

09:42:13

09:42:16

09:42:19

09:42:22

09:42:24

09:42:27

09:42:29

09:42:32

09:42:33

09:42:35

09:42:39

09:42:44

09:42:49

09:42:52

09:42:54

09:42:57

09:43:00

09:43:02

09:43:04

09:43:07

09:43:09

09:43:13

852

witness' testimony deserves. You should consider each witness' means of knowledge, strength of memory, opportunity to observe, how reasonable or unreasonable the testimony is, whether it is consistent or inconsistent, whether it has been contradicted, the witness' biases, prejudices, or interests, including the witness' relation to either party in the case and whether and how the witness might be affected by the verdict, the witness' manner or demeanor on the witness stand, and all circumstances that, according to the evidence, could affect the credibility of the testimony.

If you find the testimony to be contradictory, you must try to reconcile it, if reasonably possible, so as to make one harmonious story of it all. But if you cannot do this, then it is your duty and privilege to believe the portions of testimony that, in your judgment, are most believable and disregard any testimony that, in your judgment, is not believable.

In determining the weight to give to the testimony of a witness, you should ask yourself whether there was evidence tending to prove that the witness testified falsely about some important fact, or, whether there was evidence that at some other time the witness said or did something, or failed to say or do something that was different from the testimony he gave at the trial. You have

1 09:43:16 2 09:43:18 3 09:43:21 4 09:43:24 5 09:43:25 6 09:43:28 7 09:43:30 8 09:43:33 9 09:43:35 10 09:43:37 11 09:43:40 12 09:43:42 13 09:43:45 14 09:43:45 15 09:43:52 16 09:43:54 17 09:43:55 18 09:44:02 19 09:44:05 20 09:44:08 21 09:44:12 09:44:15 22 23 09:44:17 24 09:44:20 25 09:44:23

the right to distrust each witness' testimony in other particulars and you may reject all or some of the testimony of that witness or give it such credibility as you may think it deserves.

You should remember that a simple mistake by a witness does not necessarily mean that the witness was not telling the truth. People may tend to forget some things or remember other things inaccurately.

If a witness has made a misstatement, you must consider whether it was simply an innocent lapse of memory or an intentional falsehood, and that may depend upon whether it concerns an important fact or an unimportant detail.

This instruction applies to all witnesses, including expert witnesses and witnesses that provided testimony by deposition.

When knowledge of technical subject matter may be helpful to the jury, a person who has special training or experience in that technical field -- called an expert witness -- is permitted to state his or her opinion on those technical matters. However, you are not required to accept that opinion. As with any other witness, it is up to you to decide whether to rely upon it.

In weighing expert testimony, you must consider the expert's qualifications, the reasons for the expert's

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:44:26

09:44:28

09:44:30

09:44:32

09:44:35

09:44:37

09:44:40

09:44:42

09:44:59

09:45:01

09:45:05

09:45:08

09:45:12

09:45:15

09:45:27

09:45:31

09:45:34

09:45:36

09:45:39

09:45:40

09:45:45

09:45:49

09:45:51

09:45:55

09:45:56

854

opinions, and the reliability of the information supporting the expert's opinions, as well as the factors I have previously mentioned for weighing testimony of any other witness. Expert testimony should receive whatever weight and credit you think appropriate, given all the other evidence in the case. You are free to accept or reject the testimony of experts, just as with any other witness.

many exhibits. Many of these exhibits were admitted as evidence. You will have these admitted exhibits in the jury room for your deliberations. The other exhibits (including charts and animations presented by attorneys and witnesses) were offered to help illustrate the testimony of the various witnesses. These illustrations, called demonstrative exhibits, have not been admitted as evidence, are not evidence, and should not be considered as evidence. Rather, it is the underlying testimony of the witness that you heard when you saw the demonstrative exhibits that is the evidence in this case.

Before you can decide the issues in this case, you will have to understand the patent claims. The patent claims are the numbered paragraphs at the end of the patent. The patent claims involved here are claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent.

The claims are intended to define, in words,

2 09:46:01 3 09:46:04 4 09:46:07 5 09:46:07 6 09:46:09 7 09:46:13 8 09:46:17 9 09:46:19 10 09:46:20 11 09:46:23 12 09:46:26 13 09:46:30 14 09:46:33 15 09:46:35 16 09:46:35

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:46:38

09:46:41

09:46:43

09:46:46

09:46:48

09:46:51

09:46:51

09:47:05

09:47:08

09:45:58

1

the boundaries of the invention described and illustrated in the patent. In patent law, the requirements of a claim are often referred to as claim elements or claim limitations.

In this case, the parties have stipulated that the Natus pre-sized single use RIP belt infringes claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent. This means that each claim element or claim limitation of those claims is found in the Natus belt.

However, Natus contends that it is not liable for infringement because claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent are invalid because they would have been obvious to one skilled in the art of that patent, also referred to as a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention.

As I will instruct you later, one of the things you must do in determining whether the asserted claims would have been obvious to a person having ordinary skill in the art is to compare the patent claims to the prior art. In making this comparison, it is important to remember that the relevant comparison is between the language of the claims and the prior art.

There are two different types of claims in a patent. The first type is called an independent claim. An independent claim does not refer to any other claim of the

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:47:11

09:47:14

09:47:15

09:47:18

09:47:21

09:47:24

09:47:27

09:47:30

09:47:33

09:47:34

09:47:37

09:47:40

09:47:43

09:47:45

09:47:46

09:47:48

09:47:50

09:47:53

09:47:58

09:48:01

09:48:04

09:48:05

09:48:10

09:48:13

09:48:15

patent. An independent claim is read alone to determine its scope.

In this case, claim 1 of the '532 patent is an independent claim. You know this because it mentions no other claim. Accordingly, the words of claim 1 are read by themselves in order to determine what that claim covers. An independent claim sets forth all of the requirements that must be met in order for an accused system or method to be covered by that claim.

The second way a claim can be stated is in the form of a dependent claim. A dependent claim does not itself recite all of the requirements of the claim but refers to another claim or claims for some of its requirements.

In this way, the claim depends from another claim or claims. A dependent claim incorporates all of the requirements of the claims to which it refers. The dependent claim then adds its own additional requirements. To determine what a dependent claim covers, it is necessary to look at both the dependent claim and any other claims to which it refers.

Claim 9 of the '532 patent is a dependent claim that depends from claim 1. Accordingly, the words of claim 1 must be read together with the words of claim 9 in order to determine what claim 9 covers. Claim 5 depends from

1 09:48:18 2 09:48:22 3 09:48:24 4 09:48:27 5 09:48:53 6 09:48:56 7 09:49:11 8 09:49:13 9 09:49:16 10 09:49:17 11 09:49:21 12 09:49:23 13 09:49:28 14 09:49:33 15 09:49:34 16 09:49:37 17 09:49:39 18 09:49:41 19 09:49:43 20 09:49:43 21 09:49:52 09:49:56 22 23 09:49:58 24 09:50:01 25 09:50:01

claim 4, which depends from claim 1. Accordingly, the words of claims 1 and 4 must be read together with the words of claim 5 in order to determine what claim 5 covers.

Before you decide whether claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent are invalid, you will have to understand the patent claims. It is my job as judge to provide to you the meaning of any claim language that must be interpreted. In this case, I have interpreted the following terms from claim 1 of the '532 patent.

Flexibility.

The receiving hole being configured to function as a female snap button fastener for receiving the fastening the frame to a protrusion of the male portion of the snap connector electrode.

Electrode belt and the belt connector.

A conductor of the electrode belt.

Elongated member.

The conductor passing through the receiving hole.

These definitions are set forth in JTX-1. You must accept the meaning I give you in JTX-1 and use them when you decide whether any claim is invalid. For terms that I have not defined, you should give them their ordinary meaning.

I will now summarize the issues that you must

1 09:50:07 2 09:50:10 3 09:50:12 4 09:50:19 5 09:50:22 6 09:50:24 7 09:50:27 8 09:50:32 9 09:50:36 10 09:50:40 11 09:50:40 12 09:50:44 13 09:50:46 14 09:50:49 15 09:50:50 16 09:50:54 17 09:50:56 18 09:50:56 19 09:51:05 20 09:51:08 21 09:51:10 09:51:13 22 23 09:51:16 24 09:51:18 25 09:51:21

decide and provide instructions to guide your deliberations.

You must decide the following main issues.

One, whether Natus has proven by clear and convincing evidence that claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent are invalid.

If you find that all of the asserted claims of the '532 patent are invalid, then your deliberations are complete. However, if you find that any asserted claim is not invalid, then you will proceed to decide the following issues.

Two, whether Nox Medical has proven by a preponderance of the evidence the amount of damages adequate to compensate it for the infringement, which in no event is less than a reasonable royalty.

Three, whether Nox Medical has proven by a preponderance of the evidence that Natus' infringement was willful.

Natus contends that the asserted claims are invalid. Natus contends that the asserted claims would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art of the '532 patent at the time of the alleged invention. I will now instruct you on the rules you must follow in deciding whether or not Natus has proven invalidity.

To prove that any claim of the '532 patent is invalid, Natus must persuade you by clear and convincing

1 09:51:25 2 09:51:28 3 09:51:29 4 09:51:32 5 09:51:34 6 09:51:36 7 09:51:40 8 09:51:42 9 09:51:44 10 09:51:46 11 09:51:52 12 09:51:55 13 09:51:57 14 09:52:01 15 09:52:23 16 09:52:27 17 09:52:30 18 09:52:33 19 09:52:37 20 09:52:45 21 09:52:59 09:53:03 22 23 09:53:14 24 09:53:18

25

09:53:19

evidence, i.e., you must be left with an abiding conviction that the claim is invalid.

When a party challenging the validity of a patent relies on prior art that was considered by the Examiner, the PTO, during the prosecution of the application which resulted in the issued patent, that party's ability to satisfy its evidentiary burden may be more difficult.

When a party challenging the validity of a patent presents evidence that was not considered by the PTO Examiner during the prosecution of the application which resulted in the issued patent, such new evidence may be given more weight than evidence considered by the Examiner and may make it easier to satisfy the parties' evidentiary burden.

A claimed invention is invalid as obvious if it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art of the claimed invention at the time the invention was made. Obviousness may be shown by considering one or more -- I'm sorry, one or more than one item of prior art.

In this case, Natus contends that claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent would have been obvious at the time of the invention, based on one or more of the combinations, as I will describe in a couple pages. The date of the invention was June 2010.

The following factors must be evaluated in

1 09:53:21 2 09:53:24 3 09:53:26 4 09:53:27 5 09:53:36 6 09:53:38 7 09:53:41 8 09:53:42 9 09:53:44 10 09:53:48 11 09:53:48 12 09:53:51 13 09:53:54 14 09:53:56 15 09:53:59 16 09:54:01 17 09:54:03 18 09:54:04 19 09:54:16 20 09:54:19 09:54:22 21 09:54:23 22 23 09:54:26 24 09:54:32 25 09:54:35

determining whether Natus has established that the claimed inventions would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention.

One, the level of ordinary skill in the art at the time the invention of the '532 patent was made.

Two, the scope and content of the prior art relied upon by Natus.

Three, the difference or differences, if any, between claims 1, 5 and 9 of the '532 patent and the prior art.

And, four, additional considerations, if any, that indicate that the invention was obvious or not obvious.

Each of these factors must be evaluated, although they may be analyzed in any order, and must perform a separate analysis for each of the claims.

I will now explain each of the four factors in more detail.

The determination of whether a claimed invention would have been obvious is based on the perspective of a person of ordinary skill in the art to which the '532 patent pertains.

The person of ordinary skill is presumed to be aware of all of the relevant art in the field to which the '532 patent pertains. The person of ordinary skill is also a person of ordinary skill creativity that can use common

sense to solve problems.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:54:39

09:54:39

09:54:44

09:54:49

09:54:52

09:54:53

09:54:57

09:55:00

09:55:06

09:55:09

09:55:13

09:55:15

09:55:17

09:55:25

09:55:27

09:55:29

09:55:34

09:55:37

09:55:40

09:55:43

09:55:53

09:55:58

09:55:59

09:56:02

09:56:04

Natus and Nox Medical have stipulated that the field of the art of the '532 patent is medical devices and that a person having ordinary skill in the art of the '532 patent would include:

An individual with at least a Master's degree in mechanical engineering, biomedical engineering, electrical engineering, or an equivalent field, or an individual with a bachelor's degree in mechanical engineering, biomedical engineering, electrical engineering, or an equivalent field, and with approximately one year of relevant experience in industry or academia.

For the purposes of deciding obviousness, the parties have stipulated and agreed that the relevant prior art includes the following items received into evidence.

The Nox Abdomen and Thorax Respiratory Effort
Belt, which has been referred to by the attorneys and the
witnesses as the Semi-Disposable RES Belt, The
Semi-Disposable Belt, or the RES Belt.

And U.S. Patent No. 8,251,736, issued to McIntire and other inventors which I will refer to as McIntire.

These references were not considered by the Examiner for purposes of determining patentability of the claimed invention.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:56:06

09:56:12

09:56:14

09:56:16

09:56:18

09:56:20

09:56:23

09:56:27

09:56:30

09:56:33

09:56:34

09:56:38

09:56:40

09:56:43

09:56:45

09:56:48

09:56:51

09:56:54

09:56:56

09:57:03

09:57:06

09:57:09

09:57:12

09:57:15

09:57:17

You should analyze whether there are any relevant differences between the prior art and the claimed invention from the view of a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention.

Your analysis must determine the impact, if any, of such differences on the obviousness of the invention as a whole, and not merely some portion of it. In making this comparison, it is the asserted claims of the '532 patent, not the commercial embodiment of the '532 patent, that you must compare to the prior art.

In analyzing the relevance of the differences between the claimed invention and the prior art, you do not need to look for precise teaching in the prior art directed to the subject matter of the claimed invention.

You may take into account the inferences and creative steps that a person of ordinary skill in the art would have employed in reviewing the prior art at the time of the invention. However, to find that a combination of prior art rendered the invention obvious, you must find that combination provided a reasonable expectation of success. For example, if the claimed invention combined elements known in the prior art and the combination yielded results that were predictable to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention, then this evidence would make it more likely that the claim would have been

obvious.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

09:57:21

09:57:21

09:57:23

09:57:27

09:57:29

09:57:32

09:57:35

09:57:35

09:57:38

09:57:41

09:57:44

09:57:48

09:57:50

09:57:52

09:58:05

09:58:07

09:58:10

09:58:12

09:58:19

09:58:22

09:58:25

09:58:28

09:58:36

09:58:39

09:58:44

If, on the other hand, the combination of known elements yielded unexpected or unpredictable results, or if the prior art teaches away from combining the known elements, then this evidence would make it more likely that the claim that successfully combined those elements was not obvious.

Importantly, a claim is not proved obvious merely by demonstrating that each of the elements was independently known in the prior art. Most, if not all, inventions rely on building blocks long since uncovered, and claimed discoveries almost of necessity will likely be combinations of what is already known. Therefore, you should consider whether a reason existed at the time of the invention that would have prompted a person of ordinary skill in the art in the relevant field to combine the known elements in the way the claimed invention does.

The reason could come from the prior art, the background knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art, the nature of any problem or need to be addressed, market demand, or common sense. You may also consider whether the problem or need was known, the possible approaches to solving the problem or addressing the need were known and finite, and the solution was predictable through use of a known option.

1 09:58:45 2 09:58:48 3 09:59:00 4 09:59:07 5 09:59:10 6 09:59:12 7 09:59:12 8 09:59:15 9 09:59:19 10 09:59:20 11 09:59:21 12 09:59:27 13 09:59:30 14 09:59:32 15 09:59:35 16 09:59:38 17 09:59:42 18 09:59:42 19 09:59:47 20 09:59:49

21

22

23

24

25

09:59:52

09:59:56

09:59:57

10:00:00

10:00:03

If you find that a reason existed at the time of the invention to combine the elements of the prior art to arrive at the claimed invention, and there would have been a reasonable expectation of success for doing so, this evidence would make it more likely that the claimed invention was obvious.

You must undertake this analysis separately for each claim that Natus contends would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention.

Before deciding the issue of obviousness for each claimed invention, you must also consider certain factors, which may help to determine whether or not the invention would have been obvious. No factor alone is dispositive, and you must consider the obviousness or nonobviousness of the invention as a whole. These factors include:

One, were products covered by the claim commercially successful due to the merits of the claimed invention rather than due to advertising, promotion, salesmanship, or features of the product other than those found in the claim?

Two, was there long-felt need for a solution to the problems facing the inventors, which was satisfied by the claimed invention?

1 10:00:03 2 10:00:07 3 10:00:09 4 10:00:23 5 10:00:26 6 10:00:29 7 10:00:33 8 10:00:35 9 10:00:39 10 10:00:42 11 10:00:45 12 10:00:48 13 10:00:52 14 10:00:54 15 10:00:58 16 10:01:07 17 10:01:11 18 10:01:13 19 10:01:16 20 10:01:19 21 10:01:21 10:01:24 22 23 10:01:26 24 10:01:29

25

10:01:33

Three, did others try, but fail, to solve the problem solved by the claimed invention?

Four, did others copy the claimed invention?

Five, did the claimed invention achieve

unexpectedly superior results over the closest prior art?

Answering any, or all, of these questions yes may suggest that the claim was not obvious. These factors are relevant only if there is a connection, or nexus, between the factor and the invention covered by the patent claims. If you find there is such a connection, or nexus, then, unless Natus shows that the claimed invention is not a reason for the existence of a factor, that factor should be considered along with all the other evidence in the case in determining whether Natus has proven that the claimed invention would have been obvious.

The question of nonobviousness is simple to ask, but difficult to answer. A person of ordinary skill in the art is presumed to have knowledge of the relevant prior art at the time of the invention of the '532 patent. If you find the available prior art shows each of the elements of the claims in suit, you must determine whether it would have then been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art to combine or coordinate these elements in the same manner as the claims. The difficulty that attaches to all honest attempts to answer this question can be attributed to the

1 10:01:35 2 10:01:39 3 10:01:45 4 10:01:47 5 10:01:50 6 10:01:54 7 10:02:02 8 10:02:08 9 10:02:12 10 10:02:16 11 10:02:18 12 10:02:25 13 10:02:28 14 10:02:29 15 10:02:31 16 10:02:34 17 10:02:38 18 10:02:41 19 10:02:47 20 10:02:52 21 10:02:54 10:02:58 22 23 10:02:59 24 10:03:02

25

10:03:05

strong temptation to rely on hindsight while undertaking this evaluation. You must not use hindsight or the '532 patent as a guide through the prior art references, combining the right references in the right way so as to achieve the result of the claims of the '532 patent.

If, after considering all of the evidence and the law as I stated it, you are convinced that all of the asserted claims of the '532 patent are invalid, your verdict should be for Natus and you needing no further in your deliberations. On the other hand, if you find that any asserted claim of the '532 patent is valid, you must then consider what amount of damages to award to Nox Medical for the infringement.

I will now instruct you about the measure of damages. By instructing you on damages, I am not suggesting which party should win this case, on any issue.

The damages you award must be adequate to compensate Nox Medical for the infringement. They are not meant to punish an infringer. Your damages award, if you reach this issue, should put Nox Medical in approximately the same financial position that it would have been in had the infringement not occurred.

Nox Medical has the burden to establish the amount of its damages by a preponderance of the evidence.

Nox Medical is entitled to all damages that can

1 10:03:11 2 10:03:14 3 10:03:16 4 10:03:20 5 10:03:22 6 10:03:25 7 10:03:29 8 10:03:33 9 10:03:38 10 10:03:42 11 10:03:43 12 10:03:54 13 10:03:58 14 10:04:00 15 10:04:03 16 10:04:05 17 10:04:08 18 10:04:12 19 10:04:24 20 10:04:27 21 10:04:31 10:04:34 22 23 10:04:37

24

25

10:04:40

10:04:44

be proven with reasonable certainty. On one hand, reasonable certainty does not require proof of damages with mathematical precision. Mere difficulty in ascertaining damages is not fatal to Nox Medical. On the other hand, Nox Medical is not entitled to speculative damages, that is, you should not award any amount for loss, which, although possible, is wholly remote or left to conjecture and/or guess. You may base your evaluation of reasonable certainty on opinion evidence. I will give more detailed instructions regarding a reasonable royalty shortly.

The patent laws provide that the amount of damages that Natus must may Nox Medical for infringing the '532 patent must be enough to compensate for the infringement, but may not be less than a reasonable royalty for the use of Nox Medical's invention.

A royalty is a payment made to a patentholder in exchange for the right to make, use, or sell the claimed invention. A reasonable royalty is the amount of royalty payment that a patentholder and the infringer would have agreed to in a hypothetical negotiation taking place at a time just prior to when the infringement first began. In considering this hypothetical negotiation, you should focus on what the expectations of the patentholder and the infringer would have been had they acted reasonably in their negotiations and entered into an agreement at that time. In

1 10:04:47 2 10:04:49 3 10:04:54 4 10:04:57 5 10:05:00 6 10:05:03 7 10:05:06 8 10:05:07 9 10:05:11 10 10:05:13 11 10:05:17 12 10:05:20 13 10:05:22 14 10:05:25 15 10:05:27 16 10:05:28 17 10:05:42 18 10:05:45 19 10:05:48 20 10:05:52 21 10:05:53 10:05:58 22 23 10:06:03

24

25

10:06:05

10:06:07

determining this, you must assume that both parties believed the patent was valid and infringed and the patentholder and infringer were willing to enter into an agreement. The reasonable royalty you determine must be a royalty that would have resulted from the hypothetical negotiation, and not simply a royalty either party would have preferred.

I will provide you shortly with a list of factors that you may consider when determining what royalty would have resulted from a hypothetical negotiation.

Evidence of events after infringement first began can be considered in evaluating the reasonable royalty, but only to the extent that the evidence of such later events aids in assessing what royalty would have resulted from a hypothetical negotiation just before the time of infringement.

In determining the reasonable royalty, you should consider all the facts known and available to the parties at the time the infringement began. Some of the kinds of factors that you may consider in making your determination are:

One, the nature and scope of the license, as exclusive or nonexclusive; or as restricted or none restricted in terms of territory or with respect to whom the manufactured product may be sold.

Two, the licensor's established policy and

1 10:06:14 2 10:06:17 3 10:06:20 4 10:06:23 5 10:06:24 6 10:06:26 7 10:06:29 8 10:06:34 9 10:06:37 10 10:06:40 11 10:06:43 12 10:06:47 13 10:06:51 14 10:06:53 15 10:06:59 16 10:06:59 17 10:07:01 18 10:07:04 19 10:07:06 20 10:07:08 21 10:07:12 10:07:14 22 23 10:07:21

24

25

10:07:26

10:07:30

marketing program to maintain his patent exclusivity by not licensing others to use the invention or by granting licenses under special conditions designed to preserve that exclusivity.

Three, the commercial relationship between the licensor and licensee, such as, whether they are competitors in the same territory in the same line of business, or whether they are inventors or promoters.

Four, the effect of selling the patented product in promoting sales of other products of the license, the existing value of the invention to the licensor as a generator of sales of his non-patented items, and the extent of such derivative sales.

Five, the duration of the patent and the term of the license.

Six, the established profitability of the product made under the patent, its commercial success, and its current popularity.

Seven, the utility and advantages of the patented product over the old modes or devices, if any, that had been used for working out similar results.

Eight, the nature of the patented inventions, the character of the commercial embodiment of it as owned and produced by the licensor, and the benefit to those who have used the invention.

1 10:07:31 2 10:07:37 3 10:07:41 4 10:07:42 5 10:07:45 6 10:07:47 7 10:07:50 8 10:07:53 9 10:07:56 10 10:07:56 11 10:08:02 12 10:08:09 13 10:08:12 14 10:08:14 15 10:08:18 16 10:08:23 17 10:08:24 18 10:08:28 19 10:08:33 20 10:08:36 21 10:08:40 10:08:43 22 23 10:08:45 24 10:08:49 25 10:08:52

Nine, the extent to which the infringer has made use of the invention, and any evidence probative of the value of that use.

Ten, the portion of the profit that should be credited to the invention as distinguished from non-patented elements, the manufacturing process, business risks, or significant features or improvements aided by the infringer.

Eleven, the opinion testimony of qualified experts.

Twelve, evidence concerning the availability and cost of acceptable, non-infringing alternatives to the patented product. An acceptable, noninfringing alternative must have been an acceptable substitute for the claimed invention that did not infringe the patent, and was available as of the date the '532 patent issued, on June 16, 2015.

And, 13, the amount that a licensor such as Nox Medical and a licensee such as Natus would have agreed upon at the time the infringement began if both had been reasonably and voluntarily trying to reach an agreement.

That, is the amount which a prudent licensee -- who desired, as a business proposition, to obtain a license to manufacture and sell a particular article embodying the patented invention -- would have been willing to pay as a royalty and yet be able to make a reasonable profit and

1 10:08:54 2 10:08:57 3 10:09:01 4 10:09:04 5 10:09:06 6 10:09:09 7 10:09:10 8 10:09:13 9 10:09:15 10 10:09:17 11 10:09:23 12 10:09:26 13 10:09:26 14 10:09:30 15 10:09:33 16 10:09:35 17 10:09:38 18 10:09:40 19 10:09:44 20 10:09:46 21 10:09:53 10:09:58 22 23 10:10:00 24 10:10:04

25

10:10:20

which amount would have been acceptable by a prudent patentee who was willing to grant a license. To determine this amount, you should consider any other economic factor that a normally prudent businessperson would, under similar circumstances, take into consideration in negotiating the hypothetical license.

That is, you should take into account any other factors that, in your mind, would have increased or decreased the amount of a reasonable royalty that Natus would have been willing to pay and Nox Medical would have been willing to accept, acting as normally prudent businesspeople.

No one factor is dispositive and you can and should consider the evidence that has been presented to you in this case on each of the factors to determine a reasonable royalty, that is, the payment that would have resulted from a negotiation between the patentholder and the infringer taking place at a time just before the date when the infringement began on June 16, 2015.

If you find that any asserted claim of the '532 patent has not been proven invalid, then you must also determine whether or not Natus' infringement was willful.

To show that Natus' infringement was willful, Nox Medical must prove by a preponderance of the evidence

1 10:10:22 2 10:10:26 3 10:10:27 4 10:10:29 5 10:10:33 6 10:10:37 7 10:10:40 8 10:10:44 9 10:10:47 10 10:10:50 11 10:10:54 12 10:10:58 13 10:11:02 14 10:11:04 15 10:11:07 16 10:11:07 17 10:11:09 18 10:11:15

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:11:17

10:11:20

10:11:22

10:11:24

10:11:28

10:11:31

10:11:33

that Natus knew of the '532 patent and intentionally infringed it.

For example, you may consider whether Natus' behavior was malicious, wanton, deliberate, consciously wrongful, or in bad faith. However, you may not find that Natus' infringement was willful merely because it knew about the patent, without more. Furthermore, the fact that Natus stipulated to infringement of the asserted claims of the '532 patent is not the same as an admission that it willfully infringed. It is simply an agreement that Natus' product did infringe the '532 patent. In determining whether Nox Medical has proven that Natus' infringement was willful, you must consider all of the circumstances and assess Natus' knowledge at the time the challenged conduct occurred.

Knowledge of the asserted patent is a prerequisite to willfulness. Willfulness is assessed at the time of the challenged conduct, and defenses to liability about which an infringer was not aware of until later are irrelevant when assessing willfulness.

Nox Medical has put on evidence from which you could conclude Natus copied Nox's patented product before the '532 patent issued, and then, when it learned of the patent, continued to make and sell its product. It is perfectly lawful to copy unpatented products, and before the

1 10:11:37 2 10:11:42 3 10:11:45 4 10:11:47 5 10:11:50 6 10:11:54 7 10:11:57 8 10:12:06 9 10:12:09 10 10:12:12 11 10:12:28 12 10:12:33 13 10:12:38 14 10:12:41 15 10:12:46 16 10:12:49 17 10:12:52 18 10:12:56 19 10:13:00 20 10:13:07 21 10:13:10 10:13:11 22 23 10:13:16 24 10:13:17

25

10:13:34

date of issuance of the '532 patent, the Nox disposable belt was not patented. Deliberate copying of the commercial product of the patent owner before issuance of the patent, however, can be evidence of willfulness to the extent it demonstrates Natus' state of mind after the '532 patent issued and after Natus became aware of it.

If you determine that any infringement was willful, you may not allow that decision to affect the amount of any damages award you gave for infringement.

All right. So, members of the jury, that's the great bulk of the jury instructions. We're going to take a five-minute break so you have a chance to refresh yourself before we go into closing arguments.

I believe, because I've set time limits, that plaintiff's closing argument will be less than 45 minutes. We'll take a 15-minute break after that.

Defendant's closing argument will be less than 45 minutes also. And whatever time plaintiff didn't use, they have a very brief opportunity to rebut. Then I will give the last five pages of the jury instructions and then you'll retire to deliberate.

All right? So right now, take a short break to wake yourselves up.

(The jury was excused for a short recess.)

THE COURT: All right. So are there any

10:13:36	1	exceptions to the jury instruction as read so far as opposed
10:13:42	2	to the substantive objections that you were making on
10:13:45	3	Friday?
10:13:48	4	MR. NYDEGGER: No, your Honor.
10:13:48	5	MR. REYNOLDS: None, your Honor.
10:13:49	6	THE COURT: Okay. All right. We'll take a
10:13:50	7	five-minute break.
10:13:51	8	(Short recess taken.)
10:16:40	9	
10:16:40	10	(Proceedings resumed after the short recess.)
10:23:17	11	THE COURT: All right. We are ready to go here?
10:23:19	12	MR. NYDEGGER: Yes.
10:23:22	13	THE COURT: All right. Let's get the jury.
10:23:25	14	Par.
10:23:27	15	MR. NYDEGGER: Your Honor, I do plan to reserve
10:23:29	16	about five minutes for rebuttal.
10:23:31	17	THE COURT: Okay.
10:23:50	18	MR. NYDEGGER: And I could have really used the
10:23:51	19	extra ten minutes.
10:23:53	20	THE COURT: I think the jury will thank you.
10:23:59	21	MR. NYDEGGER: That's probably true as well.
10:24:01	22	(The jury entered the courtroom.)
10:24:03	23	THE COURT: All right, members of the jury.
10:24:24	24	Welcome back. Everyone, you may be seated.
10:24:26	25	Mr. Nydegger?

10:24:27	1
10:24:31	2
10:24:32	3
10:24:35	4
10:24:38	5
10:24:44	6
10:24:47	7
10:24:50	8
10:24:51	9
10:24:54	10
10:24:57	11
10:25:02	12
10:25:06	13
10:25:08	14
10:25:12	15
10:25:18	16
10:25:21	17
10:25:23	18
10:25:26	19
10:25:29	20
10:25:30	21
10:25:33	22
10:25:37	23
10:25:38	24
10:25:41	25

MR. NYDEGGER: Thank you, Your Honor. May it please the Court.

Well, we appreciate your time and attention throughout this trial, and now today the case will be submitted to you to make a decision. And you may be asking yourself, well, what do I have to decide? What you have to decide is on the jury verdict form, which you'll see up on the screen now.

The first question that you have to decide is the validity of the claims of the '532 patent, claims 1, 5 and 9. And for each claim, Natus made two arguments for invalidity. The first is that the claim is invalid in view of the Nox RES belt or RES belt.

The second is that each claim is invalid in view of the Nox RES belt with supplemented by McIntire. So for each claim, you have to decide whether either of those arguments renders the claim invalid.

Now, if you find any claim to be valid, then you move to the next portion of the verdict form, which I will show you now. That's Question No. 2.

Question No. 2 is: What amount of damages should be awarded to Nox Medical to compensate it for Natus' infringement?

And then No. 3, you need to decide whether Natus' infringement was willful.

1 10:25:43 2 10:25:47 3 10:25:51 4 10:25:53 5 10:25:56 6 10:26:00 7 10:26:04 8 10:26:08 9 10:26:12 10 10:26:18 11 10:26:21 12 10:26:23 13 10:26:26 14 10:26:28 15 10:26:33 16 10:26:35 17 10:26:41 18 10:26:44 19 10:26:47 20 10:26:50 21 10:26:52 10:26:59 22 23 10:27:01 24 10:27:04

25

10:27:06

So you may be asking yourself, well, how do I do this? How do I make these decisions? It's not as hard or as daunting as it might seen.

As the Court instructed, use your common sense. It's your job to go through the evidence and decide what is the evidence, what facts do the evidence support, and use that to make a determination and throw out everything else. Throw out what's fiction, what's not true. Throw out outlandish theories that just fly in the face and mock common sense. If you do that, then the facts and the evidence will take you to the right decision.

So let's talk about validity first, because that's where you'll be starting.

presented evidence, clear and convincing evidence, that produces an abiding conviction that the claim is invalid.

To do that, it has to show that each and every claim is taught by the prior art and that also there was a reason to combine those elements the way that the claim does. You heard that in the jury instructions that Judge Andrews has read this morning. Well, I've made a claim chart to sort of help you organize and go through this.

Now, when you perform this exercise in your deliberations, you'll have to go through each element of each claim.

1 10:27:08 2 10:27:11 3 10:27:14 4 10:27:16 5 10:27:19 6 10:27:20 7 10:27:22 8 10:27:28 9 10:27:33 10 10:27:35 11 10:27:36 12 10:27:39 13 10:27:43 14 10:27:47 15 10:27:52 16 10:27:55 17 10:27:57 18 10:28:00 19 10:28:01 20 10:28:04 21 10:28:08 10:28:12 22 23 10:28:16 24

10:28:20

10:28:23

25

Here, I've put up a few elements, I've summarized a few elements of claim 1 on the board for you, because these are the elements that are most glaringly absent in the prior art, and I just don't have time to go through all of them.

Now, you'll see that the middle row in this chart is a row that says RES plus PHOSITA. This is that first combination, whether the RES belt viewed in light of the knowledge of a person of skill in the art teaches these claim elements.

The second or the second or last column there, RES plus McIntire, that's the combination of the RES belt plus teachings of McIntire, because there are some absences in McIntire, there are some absences in the RES belt that Natus tries to fill in with McIntire. And so we'll go through them and we'll talk about each of these, and the evidence will show you that each of these claim elements are missing.

And, by the way, in order to find a claim invalid, there must be "yesses" all the way down one of those columns. If there is a single "no" in either of those columns, then the claim is valid. And if claim 1 is valid, claims 5 and 9 are also valid, because claims 5 and 9 each depend from claim 1, as Judge Andrews explained just a moment ago in the instructions.

1 10:28:25 2 10:28:28 3 10:28:33 4 10:28:36 5 10:28:39 6 10:28:45 7 10:28:48 8 10:28:52 9 10:28:55 10 10:28:57 11 10:29:00 12 10:29:04 13 10:29:08 14 10:29:11 15 10:29:13 16 10:29:15 17 10:29:18 18 10:29:20 19 10:29:23 20 10:29:25 10:29:27 21 10:29:34 22 23 10:29:37 24 10:29:42

25

10:29:45

So I'd like to start with the element that's the third down, the conductor of the electrode. The conductor of the electrode belt enters, passes through, and exits the hole. Okay. So let's talk about that.

Now, this is an example of the patented belt, and you can see that that conductor of the electrode, it enters the hole, exits the hole, thereby passing through.

Okay. That meets the claim language.

All right. Well, let's go and look at some testimony from Dr. Williams now about the prior art.

I asked Dr. Williams, what does the word hole mean? And he says, you just give it your plain and ordinary meaning. I'm not an engineer. Most of you aren't engineers, but we can all understand this because it's just a plain and ordinary meaning. And he said that the meaning he used was an absence of material that is required to receive the male snap.

Well, I thought that was a little curious, required to receive the male snap. And so if you will remember, I started to question Dr. Williams about what that really meant. And I took this exhibit, this is PDX 42, and I took this, and I said, Dr. Williams, if I put my hand like this through the hole, does my hand exit the hole? And he said, yeah, it does. I said, oh, I'm thinking, okay, that makes sense.

10:29:46	1
10:29:48	2
10:29:53	3
10:29:54	4
10:29:58	5
10:30:02	6
10:30:05	7
10:30:06	8
10:30:10	9
10:30:16	10
10:30:18	11
10:30:21	12
10:30:24	13
10:30:26	L4
10:30:31	15
10:30:34	16
10:30:39	17
10:30:44	18
10:30:48	19
10:30:50	20
10:30:54	21
10:30:58	22
10:31:02	23
10:31:05	24
10:31:10	25

What if I close my hand and this now represents a male snap? Does my hand exit the hole now? He said, no, it doesn't.

What? Ladies and gentlemen, that flies in the face of common sense. How does my hand exit the hole here, but it's a male snap and it doesn't exit the hole here?

See, Dr. Williams is using some contrived, contorted meaning of hole to try and make it fit the claim language. That is not the plain and ordinary meaning.

And so I pursued this further with Dr. Williams.

Remember, I gave him this example. This is a representation of the snap blown up so that we can see.

And I said, Dr. Williams, if I put this male snap, this skinny male snap in the connector, does that red wire pass through the hole? He said, no, it doesn't.

Okay. Well, what if I put my hand in there? He looked at it and he said, yes. Now that wire passes through the hole.

It exits the hole.

It hasn't changed one bit. How does the hole change sizes depending on the snap put inside? It doesn't. It flies in the face of common sense. It's just not credible. Either it passes through the hole based on the structure of the hole itself, or it does not, and it does not.

1 10:31:10 2 10:31:16 3 10:31:20 4 10:31:23 5 10:31:25 6 10:31:28 7 10:31:32 8 10:31:37 9 10:31:41 10 10:31:44 11 10:31:46 12 10:31:50 13 10:31:52 14 10:31:58 15 10:32:00 16 10:32:03 17 10:32:07 18 10:32:10 19 10:32:14 20 10:32:18 21 10:32:21 10:32:25 22 23 10:32:30 24 10:32:31

25

10:32:37

If we go and look at the RES belt, which is up on the screen, you see that the spring wire, it lies behind the hole in the front phase. It doesn't pass through that at all.

Well, I also asked -- I also asked Mr. Oslan about that. And you remember, Mr. Oslan, he made an example where this represents the opening in the front face, that hole, and these are the wires. And I asked Mr. Oslan, does that pass through the hole, Mr. Oslan? And he said, no, it doesn't. I think we would all agree.

Well, what happens if I put the dimple that's located on the back of the conductor? If you put that conductor up again, please, you see that there's a dimple on the back side? So when you close it, this is what you get. You have the opening and you have the dimple.

Well, do the wires pass through that now? No, they don't. Why? Because the hole is defined by the plastic. The wires pass through a space between the dimple and the opening. Why is that space there? That space is critical. As you heard Mr. Hoskuldsson testify, that space is critical so that the wires can move back and forth when the male snap goes through. So the wire does not pass through the receiving hole.

So if we go back to our claim chart, we put a big no, that that element is not found in the RES belt.

10:32:41 1 That right there is enough to show that the RES belt and
10:32:46 2 the PHOSITA do not invalidate claim 1. But wait, there's
10:32:51 3 more. Let's start at the column and work our ways down from
10:32:54 4 the top.
10:32:55 5 The plastic receiving hole must fasten to the

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:32:58

10:33:02

10:33:07

10:33:12

10:33:15

10:33:17

10:33:19

10:33:23

10:33:26

10:33:27

10:33:31

10:33:36

10:33:40

10:33:43

10:33:46

10:33:50

10:33:53

10:33:58

10:34:01

10:34:05

The plastic receiving hole must fasten to the male electrode. Now, Dr. Williams conceded that the RES belt doesn't do that. So what did he argue? He, in fact -- this is Mr. Reynolds asking him. He said, it's abundantly clear that that hole doesn't fasten to the male snap? He said, that's correct, it's abundantly clear.

So what did he argue? He said, well, a person of skill in the art would take that hole and he would shrink it down and make it smaller so that it did fasten to the male snap.

Well, remember what the Judge told you about making modifications or combinations. This is in your jury instruction 4.5. Most, if not all inventions, rely on building blocks that have been uncovered before. And so the claims, most claim discoveries are new combinations of old things. And then this last sentence. Therefore, you should consider whether a reason existed at the time of the invention to combine those teachings.

And so I asked Dr. Williams that very question.

Dr. Williams, what is the reason that would have motivated
a person of skill in the art to make that hole smaller?

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:34:08

10:34:13

10:34:16

10:34:17

10:34:22

10:34:24

10:34:26

10:34:30

10:34:32

10:34:36

10:34:41

10:34:44

10:34:45

10:34:47

10:34:51

10:34:54

10:34:58

10:34:59

10:35:03

10:35:06

10:35:08

10:35:11

10:35:15

10:35:16

10:35:18

And you remember this. Well, wait. Before we get there, why do we need that reason? Let's go to the next jury instruction.

Hindsight, obviousness. The reason that that instruction, that you can't just put things together at random, you have to have some reason for doing it, is to avoid hindsight, because we've all seen an invention, and after we've seen it, we've thought, I could have come up with that. I could have been a millionaire. Well, yeah. The answer to the problem is easy to see once you've seen it, but that's using hindsight, and that's improper under the law.

The person of skill in the art didn't have the '532 patent to guide him or her, and so the reason that there has to be some motivation or reason to combine the elements is to guard against using hindsight, which is improper.

So let's move on. We then have my question to Dr. Williams. I said, Dr. Williams, what is the motivation, what is the reason that would cause them to shrink that hole? And he gave me two things. He said, you could make it easier to manufacture and you could make it cheaper. What?

So I asked him, because that didn't make sense to me. I said, would making the hole smaller make it easier

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:35:22

10:35:28

10:35:30

10:35:32

10:35:36

10:35:40

10:35:43

10:35:46

10:35:50

10:35:53

10:35:56

10:35:59

10:36:03

10:36:06

10:36:10

10:36:13

10:36:15

10:36:17

10:36:20

10:36:23

10:36:24

10:36:29

10:36:34

10:36:38

10:36:41

883

to manufacture? At that point he caved and he said no. It just flies in the face of common sense.

Would it make it less expensive to manufacture by making that hole smaller? No, it wouldn't. He had to concede, no, it wouldn't. He had no reason to do that.

There was no reason for a person of skill in the art to make the hole smaller. There was no reason to combine.

And so consequently, we go back to the claim chart, and we put a no there, because there was no reason to do what Dr. Williams said should be done.

Let's go to the next one. The conductor at least partially located in the electrode belt. This is JTX-1, the Court's claim construction where he interpreted certain phase phrases, and the Court has said that the electrode belt and the belt connector, which are plastic parts, they are different parts.

And he said, the conductor of the electrode belt is a conductor that is at least partially located in the belt. Well, that makes sense. It's a conductor of the belt, so it's partly in the belt.

Well, let's go and look at the analysis now.

Dr. Williams, he testified that the spring, that's this part here, that the spring, curvy part, was the conductor of the electrode belt that passes through the hole and wraps around and does all the things it's

1 supposed to do. But I asked him, is any portion of the 10:36:44 spring in the belt? No, it's not. There's no portion of 2 10:36:46 3 the spring in that belt material part. And he had to agree 10:36:51 with that. 4 10:36:55 And so I continued and I said, well, now, the 5 10:36:56 spring wire, the spring wire is stiff, made of stiff metal, 6 10:36:59

that's right, it is.

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:37:03

10:37:05

10:37:08

10:37:10

10:37:13

10:37:16

10:37:19

10:37:21

10:37:23

10:37:27

10:37:30

10:37:33

10:37:37

10:37:40

10:37:41

10:37:45

10:37:48

10:37:52

10:37:56

And I said, the spring and the wire that actually comes out of the belt, the conductor of the belt, they're different parts with different material properties, and they're just connected together. They are soldered together? And he had to agree with that as well.

because it has to perform the fastening function? He said,

The spring is not the conductor of the electrode belt. It's attached to the conductor of the electrode belt. It's a different connector that is attached to it.

And so we go back to our claim chart and, once again, we have another no. The conductor of the electrode belt is not what passes through and wraps around as required by the claims.

Next we have the conductor of the electrode belt is wrapped around an engaging member so that the engaging member forces it into the sides of the snap.

Well, what do we have on that front? When explaining this, Dr. Williams, he had this picture up, and

1 10:38:00 2 10:38:03 3 10:38:07 4 10:38:09 5 10:38:13 6 10:38:18 7 10:38:22 8 10:38:25 9 10:38:29 10 10:38:31 11 10:38:35 12 10:38:39 13 10:38:44 14 10:38:48 15 10:38:52 16 10:38:53 17 10:38:57 18 10:39:00 19 10:39:03 20 10:39:06

10:39:08

10:39:14

10:39:18

10:39:22

10:39:25

21

22

23

24

25

he was explaining to Mr. Reynolds what that claim limitation means. And he said, this is talking about when the male snap is in the hole. You can see it right there. It's in the hole. And the conductor is forced into physical contact with that narrow net part of the snap. And he said, it maintains that connection, so it doesn't just wobble away. And that's what that claim limitation is talking about.

Well, then when he does his analysis, he does a little sleight of hand and switches on us. If we look at his testimony about the analysis, he says, well, to make this make sense, the engaging member is contacting the wire to keep it from just bending out and not coming back. Wait. Bending out and not coming back? That's what springs do. That's why it's a spring. It springs back after it is bent out.

The engaging member doesn't force it back.

Further, and more importantly, remember, he said that the claim limitation requires it to maintain the contact after it's in the hole.

Well, you'll remember I did this demonstration with Dr. Williams. I took the plastic engaging members completely off and I took this spring and I snapped it on the snap like so and I held that. And I said, Dr. Williams, would you agree with me now it's the force of the spring that maintains that contact? And he had to agree that it

does.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:39:30

10:39:31

10:39:34

10:39:38

10:39:42

10:39:46

10:39:48

10:39:52

10:39:55

10:39:59

10:40:03

10:40:05

10:40:08

10:40:10

10:40:15

10:40:17

10:40:20

10:40:23

10:40:26

10:40:30

10:40:33

10:40:38

10:40:42

10:40:45

10:40:48

How could he not? There is no plastic on that.

It's not the plastic engaging member that forces the spring into contact with the side of the electrode. It's the force within the spring itself. That is why they use a spring.

And so we go back to our claim chart and, once again, we add another no. We've got four of them now.

And last, we have the elongated member that imparts flexibility to the hole. Well, Dr. Williams didn't talk about this with the RES at all. He didn't talk, he didn't show you elongated members on the RES. He didn't show you any longitudinal axis or any of that that's required by the claim language. He didn't talk about it at all. So that's a definite no. So we have no's all the way down the first column.

Well, remember, Dr. Williams then, he tried to fill in some of those holes, saying that McIntire teaches them. Well, let's look at that.

So we'll start at the top again. And before we get there, go ahead. Go to that next slide.

So I asked him if there was anything that would cause a person of skill in the art to combine features for McIntire with other things? And remember he read some portions of McIntire, and you're going to I think see those again when Mr. Reynolds gets up.

10:40:50	1	
10:40:53	2	
10:40:55	3	
10:40:59	4	
10:41:03	5	
10:41:05	6	
10:41:09	7	
10:41:14	8	
10:41:18	9	
10:41:19	10	
10:41:24	11	
10:41:26	12	
10:41:29	13	
10:41:32	14	
10:41:35	15	
10:41:40	16	
10:41:43	17	
10:41:46	18	
10:41:50	19	
10:41:50	20	
10:41:53	21	
10:41:56	22	
10:41:59	23	
10:42:00	24	
10:42:04	25	

And McIntire says, well, you could combine the different features and components of McIntire in lots of different ways, and you would do it to make it easier, to manufacture and cheaper, and it said you could combine them in different ways to do these things.

Well, remember, Mr., or Dr. Williams said that
McIntire teaches a semi-infinite number of combinations.

How many is semi-infinite? A million, ten million? I don't know. A lot.

So a semi-indefinite number of combinations.

But remember, the law says there must be a reason to combine them in the way the claim does.

And so I asked Dr. Williams that question:

Dr. Williams, what would cause a person of skill in the art to combine it the way the claim does? Is it because, is there anything in McIntire that says it would be cheaper to combine these elements like the claim?

He said, No, McIntire doesn't give us any direction there.

I said, is there anything in McIntire that says that one special combination of the claim would be easier to manufacture than all these semi-infinite number of combinations?

Again, he didn't -- he said no.

I said, there's nothing that would suggest that?

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:42:06

10:42:08

10:42:12

10:42:15

10:42:16

10:42:20

10:42:24

10:42:28

10:42:32

10:42:36

10:42:40

10:42:41

10:42:44

10:42:48

10:42:53

10:42:57

10:43:00

10:43:01

10:43:04

10:43:07

10:43:10

10:43:13

10:43:14

10:43:17

10:43:20

888

And he said, you're right, there's not.

So there's, once again, no motivation, there's no motivation to come to that one special combination of claim 1.

And so if we go back to the chart in the top,
does McIntire teach a plastic hole that will fasten to the
snap? Yes, it does. We don't dispute that. It's taught.
But there's no reason to combine that with the RES belt.
And so, once again, that ends up being a no in that square.
It's present, but there's no reason to put it together with
the RES belt.

Well, the conductor at least partially located in the electrode belt. Was there any reason -- sorry, not a reason, but Dr. Williams, he testified that McIntire doesn't teach that. He didn't say that McIntire fills that hole at all. So that's not an RES belt and it's not in McIntire.

And the same is for the next one down, the conductor of the electrode belt passing through the hole. He never told you that any conductor of any electrode belt passed through any hole in McIntire. He concedes that it does not. So that's a no.

The next one, the conductor wire wrapped around the engaging member so that it's forced into the side. Does McIntire teach that? You didn't hear one word from Dr.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:43:25

10:43:27

10:43:29

10:43:32

10:43:36

10:43:39

10:43:43

10:43:43

10:43:46

10:43:50

10:43:54

10:43:57

10:44:01

10:44:03

10:44:05

10:44:07

10:44:10

10:44:14

10:44:20

10:44:24

10:44:27

10:44:29

10:44:35

10:44:39

10:44:43

Williams that said McIntire taught that. It's just not there, and so that is a no.

And then, last, we have elongated member that imparts flexibility. Well, these are located in the McIntire, this is taught by the McIntire. It's taught in Figure 12, and I think you'll see that a little later today as well.

The question then becomes: Was there a reason to combine that feature with the RES belt? And the answer is no. Just like it was no for the plastic receiving hole, he uses the same motivations and the same analysis that applies for the elongated members. There's no reason to combine them. He couldn't give one.

And so we have no's all the way down the first claim and all the way down the second claim.

Remember, if there's even one in each column, one no in each column, the claim is valid. And we've got at least five. So the claim is invalid, but let's just assume hypothetically that you found that each of the elements are present, so you have yesses all the way down one or both of these claims. What then?

Well, we go to jury instruction 4.6. These are other considerations that you must consider before determining whether the claim was obvious. These other considerations, that's what happened in the real world.

1 10:44:45 2 10:44:48 3 10:44:51 4 10:44:54 5 10:44:58 6 10:45:01 7 10:45:04 8 10:45:06 9 10:45:12 10 10:45:14 11 10:45:18 12 10:45:21 13 10:45:23 14 10:45:27 15 10:45:31 16 10:45:35 17 10:45:38 18 10:45:41 19 10:45:44 20 10:45:47 21 10:45:47 22 10:45:50

23

24

25

10:45:53

10:45:53

10:45:56

This is no longer out there in make believe land or hypothetical person of skill in the art. This is what really happened. And as you see on the bottom, answering any or all of these questions "yes" may suggest the claim was not obvious. Well, let's go through them quickly.

Were the products covered by the claim commercially successful due to the merits of the claimed invention? Well, that is a "yes" answer. Mr. Hoskuldsson explained. He went through claim 1 and he said, here is the feature of claim one. Here it is in the Nox disposable belt. And this is why it's commercially successful. Because it wraps -- because that conductor wire from the belt wraps around the hole, that gives us a great signal. We have good signal stability. We have good signal quality. Because we used that one plastic frame with the receiving hole, it's easy to use. That makes it saleable. That makes it commercially successful. It was so commercially successful that Natus started copying and selling it as well and all of that success was due to the claimed features, so that's a yes.

Was there a long-felt need for a solution to the problem facing the inventors, which was satisfied by the claimed invention?

Well, you remember Nox Medical. They set out to solve the problems of the cut-to-fit belts. Did they do

that? Yes, they did. They solved the ease of use problems.

They've solved the signal stability and quality problems.

And they did it by incorporating the claimed features into the Nox disposable belt. So, yes.

How long had those problems been felt? Well,

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:46:15

10:46:19

10:46:23

10:46:28

10:46:29

10:46:32

10:46:36

10:46:37

10:46:40

10:46:43

10:46:48

10:46:51

10:46:54

10:46:56

10:46:56

10:47:00

10:47:03

10:47:06

10:47:13

10:47:16

How long had those problems been felt? Well, remember, the cut-to-fit belts had been used since 2001.

We're now in 2009. At the time of the invention, almost a decade, those problems had been felt and unsolved. The answer to number two is yes.

Number three. Did others try to solve the problem the claimed invention solved? Well, I can think of four attempts and failures.

The first, interestingly enough, is Nox Medical.

Nox Medical, when they first started their company, they

tried to solve the problem of the cut-to-fit belt. Their

first product was the disposable belt, but that didn't solve

the problems. The problems were still there for signal

stability. They solved the ease-of-use problems but not the

others.

Well, that's one. So who else? Well, Natus.

They had every motivation to solve these problems. They
were getting complaints all over the place about their
cut-to-fit belts. They went to SASN. They couldn't do it.

Elas, they couldn't do it. All of them tried and failed.

So the answer to question number three is yes.

1 10:47:18 2 10:47:20 3 10:47:24 4 10:47:25 5 10:47:29 6 10:47:33 7 10:47:35 8 10:47:39 9 10:47:42 10 10:47:46 11 10:47:49 12 10:47:52 13 10:47:55 14 10:47:58 15 10:48:01 16 10:48:05 17 10:48:09 18 10:48:13 19 10:48:13 20 10:48:15 21 10:48:17 10:48:21 22 23 10:48:23 24 10:48:26

25

10:48:30

Number four, did others copy the claimed invention? Well, we'll talk about that later, but absolutely.

Mr. Murphy said, it's the Sinbon is the knockoff, is the Nox knockoff. That's a copy, folks. The answer to question number four is yes.

And, lastly, did the invention have unexpected results? Well, you remember Mr. Hoskuldsson talked about this as well. He testified that the signal quality that they got out of this disposable belt was phenomenal, exceeded everything they expected. In fact, the signal quality is so good, that they are now collaborating with universities like Harvard, because there's new information that they couldn't get from the old belts, and they're now researching that information so they can better diagnose sleep disorders, better treat people, and help them have a happier, healthier life. The answer to question number five is yes.

So even they get yesses down both of those columns, after considering all of these other considerations, is it clear and convincing, you have an abiding conviction that the claim was obvious?

Well, if that wasn't enough, what was the last question I asked Dr. Williams? Remember, he said that this technology is old as the hills. It has been around for

1 10:48:34 2 10:48:39 3 10:48:40 4 10:48:42 5 10:48:48 6 10:48:51 7 10:48:57 8 10:49:00 9 10:49:03 10 10:49:08 11 10:49:09 12 10:49:13 13 10:49:15 14 10:49:19 15 10:49:24 16 10:49:27 17 10:49:31 18 10:49:33 19 10:49:36 20 10:49:38 21 10:49:41 10:49:45 22 23 10:49:48 24 10:49:52

25

10:49:57

40 years or more. The invention is so easy, a sophomore in college could do it.

I said, if this had been around so long and it was so easy, has anybody done it? The answer was no. There are only two people who have done it -- Nox Medical, who invented it, and Natus, who copied. No one else. That is the antithesis of obviousness.

So we've established now that the claims are valid. Once we've done that, we go to the next phase, which is damages.

And in damages, both parties presented an expert witness and they both talked about a reasonable royalty.

And in doing that, they went through the 15 Georgia-Pacific factors saying, this one has an up arrow, this one has a down arrow, this one increased it, decreased it. At the end of the day, they each came up with a royalty rate. \$1 for Mr. Bero, \$2 for Mr. Cragun.

There were two significant differences between they're analysis. Let's talk about the first one.

The first one has to do with a starting royalty rate used by Mr. Bero. Mr. Bero used a starting royalty rate of 65 cents. Okay? And he said that that is the foundation of his analysis. And he said that it's the starting royalty rate because that's where you start from, and you build from that for the rest of the analysis. He

went through the factors.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:50:00

10:50:01

10:50:03

10:50:07

10:50:10

10:50:13

10:50:18

10:50:22

10:50:27

10:50:34

10:50:37

10:50:40

10:50:41

10:50:44

10:50:47

10:50:49

10:50:52

10:50:54

10:50:57

10:51:01

10:51:05

10:51:09

10:51:13

10:51:17

10:51:18

He said, this factor is a positive so that makes it go up and this one is a positive, too. He's going through all the 15 factors. He says, this one, that's a negative, so that would decrease it, and that's another negative. And he went through one by 1 through 15 factors, okay, stacking them up, showing his analysis. You get the picture. At the end, where did he end up? He ends up at the end of the day with a royalty rate of \$1.

So we have all the pluses and minuses all the way up through all the Georgia-Pacific factors, and that's what we get.

Well, let's go back to that starting rate, because he said that it's important, it's important that you get that starting number right, because if you don't get that starting number right, that's the foundation, and that affects the whole rest of the analysis.

Well, let's look at that starting rate for a minute. How did we find 65 cents? He said, Natus has stolen the belt sales from two of Nox Medical's customers, and those belt sales to those two customers represent 15 percent of Natus' sales, so I take 15 percent, I times that by Natus' gross profit, and I get 65 cents, and that's what I've done.

But there's a problem there. Natus didn't sell,

1 10:51:21 2 10:51:25 3 10:51:32 4 10:51:36 5 10:51:41 6 10:51:43 7 10:51:47 8 10:51:49 9 10:51:54 10 10:51:56 11 10:52:01 12 10:52:04 13 10:52:04 14 10:52:07 15 10:52:14 16 10:52:17 17 10:52:23 18 10:52:26 19 10:52:31 20 10:52:34 10:52:39 21 22 10:52:43 23 10:52:46 24 10:52:50 25 10:52:52

or Nox Medical didn't just say to two customers in the U.S. They sell to 650 customers in the U.S. And did Mr. Bero, did he consider all of those 650 customers? We asked him: How many of those 650 did Natus sell belts to taking sales away from Nox Medical? He said, I can't tell you. I don't know. Well, he had all of the customers of Nox Medical.

Did you ask Natus for their customer list so you could do a cross-comparison and find out? He said, no, I didn't do that. I expected Nox Medical to do that.

This is your theory, Doctor, or Mr. Bero. Why would Nox Medical do your work? That doesn't make sense at all.

So at the end of the day, Mr. Bero considered two out of 650 customers, that missing 99 percent of Nox Medical's customers. So he has no idea if this is right or wrong. And what happened? You pull the foundation out, the whole analysis comes crashing down. It can't stand because the 65 cents is clearly wrong. He didn't even look at 99 percent of the customers out there to see if Natus had stolen sales from Nox Medical. It just doesn't even pass the straight face test. That's only one problem.

The second problem is that Mr. Bero, he said that this is an open kimono negotiation. All the cards are on the table, everything is face up. The parties know everything and consider everything. Well, he said that, but

1 10:52:56 2 10:52:59 3 10:53:02 4 10:53:04 5 10:53:08 6 10:53:12 7 10:53:18 8 10:53:21 9 10:53:24 10 10:53:28 11 10:53:30 12 10:53:35 13 10:53:38 14 10:53:42 15 10:53:45 16 10:53:47 17 10:53:50

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:53:53

10:53:57

10:53:58

10:54:00

10:54:00

10:54:08

10:54:10

10:54:14

then he didn't do that in his analysis. He ignored all sorts of evidence because it was bad for Natus. Let's look at some of that evidence.

This is an e-mail where Ms. Quinlivan is reporting that they're expecting a 4.4 million drop in their XactTrace line in 2014. Their sales are dropping 4.4 million. He said this is due mostly because we lost sales to Europe, to Nox, and because we have problems with the reusable belts, but at the end there, the single, the new single use belts, that's the knockoff, should help us recover in the marketplace. Mr. Bero ignored that.

Let's go to the next one. Mr. Murphy, the director of marketing. He is e-mailing his people. We know the impact that these cut-to-fit belts are having on your sales in general. It's not disputed.

Now, this is not just cut-to-fit -- it's not just affecting their belt sales. It's affecting their sales in general. This problem is contaminating other products.

Let's go to the next one. Mr. Bero ignored that.

Edmund Kotzur. He said Vivosol management is one step away from terminating its relationship with Natus and Embla. He said, it's so bad, we have to give away FOC locks free of charge. We are giving locks away. The

1 10:54:15 2 10:54:19 3 10:54:21 4 10:54:24 5 10:54:26 6 10:54:30 7 10:54:33 8 10:54:37 9 10:54:42 10 10:54:45 11 10:54:50 12 10:54:52 13 10:54:55 14 10:54:58 15 10:55:01 16 10:55:05 17 10:55:09 18 10:55:13 19 10:55:13 20 10:55:16 21 10:55:20

10:55:23

10:55:28

10:55:35

10:55:38

22

23

24

25

cut-to-fit belt, we're giving it away free to keep people from going to Nox.

Well, even then, not all customers will accept that response. Some of them are still leaving, and he said Vivosol expects action from Natus. Mr. Bero ignored that.

Let's go to the next one. This is Mr. Davies.

Mr. Davies. He said, well, I fear that if we don't replace
the previous lock design, that's the cut-to-fit design, our
customers will not switch back to Embla. They refer to use
the Nox belts they know to be reliable. Mr. Bero ignored
that all over the place.

Well, Mr. Bero, he said, I can ignore all of that because that's all in Europe. This is a U.S. patent. Remember, he talked about it. He said, this is a U.S. patent. That's one of the three critical facts he focused on. U.S. patent, U.S. sales.

Well, does that stand up to the evidence and the facts? Let's look.

Next exhibit. This is an e-mail from Claude

Buckles. Who is he? The director of key accounts and

distribution in North America. We are no longer in Europe.

We're talking about North America here in the United States.

He says, I just had a frustrated key account. They have

more belts that are faulty. They're broken. They are not

working. It has gotten so bad, they have to track the

10:55:43

1 faults by putting tape on them to keep track of them. He

10:55:45

2 said the customer has told us, they will give us one last

10:55:48

3 try to rectify this issue. This is it. That's all they

10:55:52

4 will stand for. No more belts or supplies of any sort if

10:55:57

5 this fix doesn't work.

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:55:59

10:56:04

10:56:07

10:56:11

10:56:15

10:56:16

10:56:18

10:56:23

10:56:26

10:56:29

10:56:30

10:56:34

10:56:37

10:56:39

10:56:43

10:56:47

10:56:54

10:56:57

10:56:59

10:57:02

Once again, not just limited to Europe, not just limited to belt sales. This was a big problem all over the world. It was affecting all of their different products.

Mr. Bero, he ignored it. That is not open kimono negotiation.

Why are all of these facts -- in fact, it's interesting. Mr. Bero, he did not show you a single exhibit in his whole presentation, not one. I don't know if you noticed that or not. There wasn't a single citation to the evidence.

The reason this is important is because these are the facts that would drive a licensing negotiation.

Natus, they needed that product. They were giving their belts away for free. And Mr. Bero, he says, well, Mr.

Cragun, he said, I considered all of this, and \$3 is what Natus would have been willing to pay. That still left them 30 percent of their margin. It fixed all the problems. It solved all their problems so it wouldn't contaminate the other product lines where they have even higher margins, and that's what Nox Medical would have accepted. That's

1 10:57:04 2 10:57:08 3 10:57:10 4 10:57:11 5 10:57:14 6 10:57:19 7 10:57:23 8 10:57:27 9 10:57:30 10 10:57:33 11 10:57:35 12 10:57:38 13 10:57:43 14 10:57:50 15 10:57:52 16 10:57:57 17 10:58:01 18 10:58:03 19 10:58:05 20 10:58:15 21 10:58:19 10:58:22 22 23 10:58:25 24 10:58:28 25 10:58:28

the profit they make selling Nox Medical. That's the profit Nox Medical makes selling to CareFusion, its U.S. distributor.

Well, what's wrong with having Natus pay the same profit to Nox Medical that CareFusion pays? There's nothing wrong with that. Natus can go out and make a reasonable profit the same as CareFusion if they are paying the same amount of its profit to Nox Medical. It just puts CareFusion and Natus on an equal playing field. There's nothing wrong or unreasonable about that.

So at the end of the day, the damages amount that you should apply is \$3 per belt. You times that by the number of belts and you come up with \$890,250. The number of belts is not in dispute. It's just a matter of multiplication. \$890,250. That is the reasonable royalty rate.

Let's go to willfulness. That is the last issue that you have to decide.

So back in 2012, Natus was hurting. We just looked at the evidence. The facts are, Natus' belts were causing it all kinds of grief. That problem had spilled over into different products contaminating the reputation of Natus. It was giving them heartburn like you can't believe.

Well, in his opening statement, Mr. Reynolds --

1 I told you that Natus copied the product. Mr. Reynolds, 10:58:34 2 this is what he told you. He said, Natus didn't really 10:58:39 3 copy. He said, they asked a bunch of suppliers for a design 10:58:42 4 proposal. And Mr. Reynolds told you that the evidence would 10:58:45 show that they got a design proposal back from a Chinese 5 10:58:48 manufacturer that Natus later found out it was the same 6 10:58:52 7 because they happened to be the same manufacturer as Nox 10:58:56 Medical. 8 10:59:01 9 10:59:01

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

10:59:05

10:59:10

10:59:13

10:59:17

10:59:19

10:59:25

10:59:28

10:59:31

10:59:36

10:59:40

10:59:45

10:59:48

10:59:53

11:00:03

11:00:04

11:00:08

Well, let's look at the evidence. This is an e-mail from Tom Duffy, the product manager of Natus' belts, September 5th, 2012. A sample of the Nox design has been shipped to Sinbon today. Once they receive it, they can give us a better estimate on a schedule.

So who is telling the full story? What did they get back? Well, let's look and see. On the left, you have the Nox Medical belt that was shipped to Sinbon. On the right, you have the product that comes back. The product is called, unsurprisingly, the Nox knockoff. Natus absolutely copied the product. Can there be any denial of that? Not a credible one.

Well, let's go to some jury instructions. The instructions in -- let's move on. Oh, well, okay. We'll talk about this first.

So Mr. Murphy said, Natus said, we're not willful because we did a patent search. We did a patent

search and we found there were no problems.

11:00:11

11:00:12

11:00:15

11:00:17

11:00:20

11:00:23

11:00:26

11:00:27

11:00:38

11:00:42

11:00:48

11:00:52

11:00:54

11:00:59

11:01:02

11:01:06

11:01:10

11:01:13

11:01:17

11:01:19

11:01:23

11:01:26

11:01:30

11:01:35

11:01:38

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

Mr. Murphy, he testified that this idea of looking at a patent and doing a patent search was important, and it was even heightened in this situation where the products are so similar. And he said, I would want to know about patent applications as well as patents. Right? That's what he testified.

So let's move on. Next, he says, well -- we said, well, okay. A few questions though. Where is the search? Has Natus ever produced a search? They have not. Not one document showing somebody has said, I did a search. We're okay. I did a search. This is what I found. I did a search. This is what I did not find. Not a shred of evidence about the actual search, nothing.

Well, we tried to find out who did the search.

We asked Mr. Murphy. Mr. Murphy, did you perform this search? He said, no, I did not. Well, did you talk to who performed the search? He said, no, I did not.

Let's go back a slide. This is Mr. Duffy, the product manager. We also asked him, Mr. Duffy, did you perform the search? He said, I did not personally look into that. It was someone else's responsibility.

Well, we have an e-mail from Mr. Nitin Shali.

He said, leave the patent stuff up to me. I will take care

of it.

1 We asked Mr. Duffy that question. 11:01:39 2 Mr. Shali, did he do the search? Mr. Murphy said, I don't 11:01:43 3 know who did it either. Who did the search? Natus has 11:01:46 never told us who did the search, what they found, what came 4 11:01:50 5 back or evidence. That evidence leads to one or two 11:01:55 conclusions. One, they never did the search, or, two, if 6 11:01:59 7 they did the search, they ignored it. That's it. 11:02:03 8 I mean, we know. We look at the face of the 11:02:08 9 patent, we know that there was information out there to 11:02:11

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:02:14

11:02:14

11:02:17

11:02:21

11:02:24

11:02:30

11:02:32

11:02:38

11:02:41

11:02:47

11:02:47

11:02:52

11:02:55

11:02:58

11:03:02

11:03:05

find.

Now, Natus has argued, and Mr. Reynolds in his opening said, Nox Medical hid the patent. They hid the applications. This was published in 2011. PCT. You cannot hide a published application. published by the Government entity that the application was filed with. It's impossible to hide. And 2011, that was before Natus even started its project. This was long before the 2012 September e-mail from Mr. Shali. It was not hidden.

Further, in October of 2014, Nox Medical sent them the U.S. published application. This was before they launched in the U.S. And they said, look, we have a published application. And this is in October of 2014. Medical didn't hide the applications. They couldn't. fact, it sent them to Natus, telling them, be warned.

1 11:03:08 2 11:03:12 3 11:03:19 4 11:03:23 5 11:03:25 6 11:03:29 7 11:03:33 8 11:03:37 9 11:03:41 10 11:03:48 11 11:03:51 12 11:03:55 13 11:03:57 14 11:04:00 15 11:04:04 16 11:04:07 17 11:04:09 18 11:04:13 19 11:04:16 20 11:04:22 11:04:25 21 22 11:04:27 23 11:04:31 24 11:04:36 25 11:04:39

Well, then we get to June 2015. The patent issues. Here, we have a letter, the day the patent issues, June 16th, 2015, telling Natus, our patent has issued. Your products infringe. We demand you stop.

Now, Mr. Reynolds, he's going to say, all that copying beforehand doesn't matter, but let's go to your jury instructions, because your jury instructions tell you it does. The willfulness is assessed at the time of the alleged conduct, June 16th, 2015, and defenses to liability that come up later are irrelevant. So the defenses that Natus has put in this case, they are irrelevant to willfulness, because they came up later.

Well, your instruction also tells you that deliberate copying of the commercial product before issuance can tell you about the state of mind of Natus after the patent issued.

So let's talk about that. Natus knew it had copied the product. What does that mean? When it got that letter on June 15th, or June 16th, it knew it infringed. It had copied the product. How could it believe otherwise?

So that copying before tells you that after the patent issued, they knew they infringed. What did they do? They didn't have any idea, they didn't have any belief it was invalid. They knew they infringed. They kept going on

with business as usual. They kept selling it. They kept taking customers and sales away from Nox Medical.

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:04:50

11:04:52

11:04:57

11:04:59

11:05:02

11:05:06

11:05:09

11:05:13

11:05:15

11:05:17

11:05:21

11:05:24

11:05:34

11:05:42

11:05:47

11:05:51

11:05:54

11:05:56

11:06:21

11:06:23

11:06:24

11:06:26

11:06:29

You remember Mr. Bero, he said that they could have easily avoided infringement for all of its rest-of-world sales. They could have done it simply, is the word he used, by just rerouting the shipping to their warehouse in Ireland. After they got that letter, they didn't even do that. They didn't respond to the letter. They didn't reroute their shipping. That is willful infringement.

They said, we're the multinational corporation here. We're the big dog. We're going to crush Nox Medical. We're not even going to respond. We dare them to come and sue us. That is the message that they were projecting. That is willfulness. It's bad faith. It's malicious.

You get to now decide this case. Thank you.

THE COURT: All right. So, members of the jury, as I said, we'll take our morning break for 15 minutes. All right? Then we'll come back and finish up here.

(The jury was excused for a short recess.)

THE COURT: All right. So we'll take our morning break.

Mr. Nydegger, the clock says you have three-and-a-half minutes of rebuttal. Okay?

MR. NYDEGGER: Three-and-a-half?

		905
11:06:33	1	MR. LORIMER: Yes.
11:06:34	2	THE COURT: See you again in 15 minutes.
11:06:36	3	MR. NYDEGGER: Thank you, your Honor.
11:06:43	4	(Short recess taken.)
11:15:03	5	
11:15:03	6	(Proceedings resumed after the short recess.)
11:23:29	7	THE COURT: All right. Are you ready to go?
11:23:32	8	MR. REYNOLDS: Yes.
11:23:32	9	THE COURT: All right. Let's get the jury.
11:23:56	10	(The jury entered the courtroom.)
11:24:40	11	THE COURT: All right. Members of the jury,
11:24:41	12	welcome back.
11:24:41	13	Everyone, you may be seated.
11:24:42	14	Mr. Reynolds?
11:24:44	15	MR. REYNOLDS: Thank you, your Honor.
11:24:45	16	Ladies and gentlemen, thank you for your service
11:24:48	17	here over this past week. Natus greatly appreciates the
11:24:53	18	time and attention you clearly have shown to the evidence
11:24:56	19	that has been presented to you.
11:24:58	20	We at Natus have done everything in our power to
11:25:01	21	try to give you as direct and straightforward a presentation
11:25:04	22	of the evidence as we could so that you would have the tools
11:25:09	23	when you go back into the jury room to answer the questions
11:25:11	24	your being asked in this case.

11:25:12

As the video in the beginning of this case

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:25:18

11:25:21

11:25:24

11:25:27

11:25:30

11:25:32

11:25:35

11:25:37

11:25:40

11:25:43

11:25:47

11:25:49

11:25:53

11:25:57

11:26:00

11:26:02

11:26:05

11:26:06

11:26:15

11:26:17

11:26:20

11:26:23

11:26:25

11:26:29

11:26:31

906

said -- let me take a step back. Natus has always believed that this patent, the '532 patent on a plastic snap connector for an electrode belt should not, could not have been granted. We believe that it shouldn't have. But the video in the beginning of this case said that it is you, the jury, and only you who makes the decision about the validity of the '532 patent.

Now, Nox, on the other hand, has done everything during this trial to avoid the question of invalidity.

Mr. Nydegger in his closing talked about invalidity more than their expert talked about invalidity during the trial, during any of the witnesses that Nox presented testified about the invalidity of a patent. That is because this whole case for them has been a sideshow, a bag of tricks, to try to distract you from the simple, straightforward analysis that you are going to be asked to do when you enter the jury room.

You cannot let that distract yourself from the job your going to be doing here. As I told you at the beginning of the week, a week ago, at the end of this case, your going to be given a jury verdict form, a verdict form. So we're at the end of the case -- and here it is. That's the verdict form. Mr. Nydegger has also already shown you it. It's up on the whiteboard.

There are three questions your going to be asked

1 to answer.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:26:33

11:26:34

11:26:38

11:26:41

11:26:43

11:26:45

11:26:49

11:26:51

11:26:54

11:26:57

11:26:59

11:27:03

11:27:04

11:27:08

11:27:13

11:27:15

11:27:19

11:27:24

11:27:27

11:27:30

11:27:34

11:27:36

11:27:40

11:27:43

11:27:46

First, as we have stated, we believe the '532 patent is invalid, and I will get more into that in a second. That's question one.

If you find the patent to be invalid, your job is over. You don't get to questions 2 and 3 at all. If, however, it's your decision and your decision alone, jury, to decide whether the '532 patent is invalid, if you find it valid, then and only then do you reach these questions 2 and 3 about damages and willfulness.

So, first, the invalidity of the '532 patent, what this case has been all about.

Specifically, your being asked to decide whether claims 1, 5 and 9 would have been obvious to a PHOSITA, a person having ordinary skill in the art. Now, that is agreed to be an engineer who has got some experience in the medical device arena. Your being asked to decide whether the '532 patent and claims 1, 5 and 9 would have been obvious to such a person in light of the prior art, in light of the RES belt alone, with their knowledge that they have in their head as a person having ordinary skill in the art, an engineer with some work experience, and then, secondly, in combination with, or and the McIntire reference.

Dr. Williams in his testimony walked you through every limitation of the claim chart. That's what we have in

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:27:50

11:27:52

11:27:55

11:27:57

11:28:00

11:28:04

11:28:07

11:28:10

11:28:12

11:28:16

11:28:18

11:28:19

11:28:22

11:28:25

11:28:27

11:28:30

11:28:37

11:28:41

11:28:46

11:28:49

11:28:56

11:28:58

11:29:03

11:29:10

11:29:14

front of you and I'm going to get to that in a second.

Mr. Nydegger even this morning -- what

Mr. Nydegger did, and you can look at the jury instructions

that the Court provided you, jury instruction 1.4 talks

about evidence. It says that evidence in this case includes

only what the witnesses said while they were testifying

under oath. That's what Dr. Williams did. The exhibits

that I allow into evidence and the stipulations that the

lawyers agree to. Nothing else is evidence. And this is

very important. The lawyers' statements and arguments are

not evidence.

Finally in this case, Mr. Nydegger tried to talk about some claim language because Nox avoided that during the entire case, but even then he actually didn't put up exact wording from the claim. This is the claim.

So Dr. Williams told you that every word in claim 1 is literally found in the prior art RES belt except for the concept of the receiving hole flexibly being the snap connector that attaches to the male electrode. If you remember the RES belt -- and if we can put up PDX-18. Can we blow that up at all?

This is the inside of the RES belt. By the way, this is a Nox photograph. They took a high res photograph, so to really point these features out, I wanted to use their photograph.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:29:14

11:29:16

11:29:19

11:29:23

11:29:28

11:29:31

11:29:33

11:29:33

11:29:36

11:29:40

11:29:43

11:29:45

11:29:47

11:29:49

11:29:53

11:29:56

11:29:56

11:30:02

11:30:05

11:30:08

11:30:11

11:30:15

11:30:16

11:30:20

11:30:27

909

Dr. Williams walked you through and said every single element of this claim is found in the Nox RES belt literally except for that the RES belt uses a spring clip to attach to the male electrode, and the claimed invention, as I will show you in a second, and we already talked with Dr. Williams, it is the flexibility of the receiving hole that does that job.

So let's go through what Dr. Williams said.

First of all, he said that the preamble is pretty much just something to set the stage for what we are talking about. We're not talking about cars or chemicals here. We're talking about electrode belts and a belt connector. We're clearly in the right field here, and that's not a limitation, but just again sort of sets the stage. It's called the preamble. But let's go to the claim language.

First, it requires a molded plastic frame. Dr. Williams testified. Again, evidence, testimony, not some argument by a lawyer at the end of the case that that is a molded plastic frame. There's indicia of molding by the marks and so forth. There can be no dispute that's a molded plastic frame.

Then he said, that molded plastic frame includes a receiving hole, the receiving hole being configured to function as a female snap button fastener. Okay.

1 11:30:30 2 11:30:35 3 11:30:45 4 11:30:47 5 11:30:51 6 11:30:55 7 11:30:58 8 11:31:01 9 11:31:03 10 11:31:06 11 11:31:09 12 11:31:13 13 11:31:17 14 11:31:19 15 11:31:20 16 11:31:21 17 11:31:28 18 11:31:30 19 11:31:32 20 11:31:35 21 11:31:37 11:31:40 22 23 11:31:45 24 11:31:46 25 11:31:48

The RES belt includes a receiving hole. If you will go to Williams number 3, that photograph.

If you remember this picture that Dr. Williams talked about, the hole that receives the male electrode is the receiving hole. All this magic with putting your hand through a hole and just the opening of it, Dr. Williams said it's because I can't tell, you know, that's not a real world example.

Where the receiving hole is, it isn't defined.

It is absolutely clearly defined in the prior RES belt.

It's that hole that receives the mail electrode snap. The receiving hole being configured to function as a female snap button fastener. There's no question that the RES belt functions as a female snap button fastener. It attaches to the male electrode. That's what it does.

Then it says, for receiving. Again, there can be no question that that receives the male snap, and fastening. We're going to leave that to the side for a second because that's the difference in claim 1. The radial flexibility of doing the fastening that is different from what is in the RES belt. But it says, for receiving and fastening the frame to a protrusion of the male portion of the snap connector electrode.

Ladies and gentlemen, that simply is a female snap button fastener, but has language, and I'm going to

1 11:31:52 2 11:31:55 3 11:31:59 4 11:32:01 5 11:32:03 6 11:32:05 7 11:32:09 8 11:32:14 9 11:32:20 10 11:32:23 11 11:32:27 12 11:32:31 13 11:32:35 14 11:32:37 15 11:32:40 16 11:32:45 17 11:32:48 18 11:32:54 19 11:32:57 20 11:33:02 21 11:33:05 11:33:07 22 23 11:33:10 24 11:33:13 25 11:33:16

even circle it to be sure we're giving you this as straight as we can. Radial flexibility does the fastening. I will get to that in a second. All of those other words are clearly found in the prior art RES belt.

Then Dr. Williams went to the next limitation.

A fastener configured to fasten the frame to a first end of the electrode belt. If we can go back to the PDX-18.

If you remember, we talked about these little teeth that are very hard to see in this picture, but there's no dispute about this. Those little teeth on the bottom, when you sandwich the RES belt connector to the belt, they fasten the belt to the buckle. No are question about this element. It is found in the prior art RES belt.

Next is this engaging member. Now, this is very telling because, again, this is Nox's photograph. If we can blow that up.

There is no question that these engaging members that are on the sides of the hole or adjacent to the receiving hole, it says, it gives you structure about those engaging members, and then it has a such that language, which is a clause that I will read, that tells you the function that that structure has to perform.

So, first of all, it flat-out says, an engaging member adjacent to said receiving hole. There are these two engaging members adjacent to the receiving hole. The

1 11:33:17 2 11:33:21 3 11:33:21 4 11:33:25 5 11:33:28 6 11:33:31 7 11:33:35 8 11:33:39 9 11:33:39 10 11:33:44 11 11:33:50 12 11:33:54 13 11:33:57 14 11:34:01 15 11:34:04 16 11:34:07 17 11:34:09 18 11:34:10 19 11:34:19 20 11:34:22 21 11:34:28 11:34:30 22

23

24

25

11:34:33

11:34:36

11:34:39

engaging member engaging the conductor of the electrode belt. Okay.

Now, this is Nox's photograph, and the reason I find it so telling is you can see with the snap in, those engaging members are pushing on the spring to keep it in place, keep it aligned. This magic show of showing things in thin air is irrelevant. This is the way it actually works.

Now, in addition to that, if we can go to Williams No. 4. To remove any doubt about this, the conductor is of the belt. When you remove the belt from the buckle, the conductor is right there. I mean, yes, it's soldered to the part of the conductor that is in the, woven into the belt material, but that's all the conductor -- there's no question that that is a conductor of the belt, and that's what this language says, conductor of the belt.

As we said, the engaging member is adjacent to the receiving hole, the engaging member engaging the conductor of the electrode belt. Now back to Williams 3.

By the way, you may have remembered, too, that that is our photograph, but Mr. Nydegger, when he approached Dr. Williams on the stand, he brought -- he took the belt out of the buckle, and when he brought the belt up there, it had the conductor with it. He was trying to deal with

1 11:34:42 2 11:34:44 3 11:34:47 4 11:34:51 5 11:34:53 6 11:34:56 7 11:35:00 8 11:35:02 9 11:35:03 10 11:35:06 11 11:35:08 12 11:35:12 13 11:35:13 14 11:35:19 15 11:35:23 16 11:35:31 17 11:35:34 18 11:35:37 19 11:35:40 20 11:35:43 21 11:35:45 11:35:47 22 23 11:35:51 24 11:35:55 25 11:35:59

another issue at the time, but the conductor is of the belt.

The next language, it says, by the conductor passing through the receiving hole. Okay.

Ladies and gentlemen, if you look at the male electrode in the receiving hole, and then on the left we have it removed so you can see cut away, you can see that whole hole, there is no question that the conductor passes through the receiving hole.

Look, how could it not? The thing wouldn't function if the conductor didn't pass through the receiving hole. It has to make electrical contact with the male electrode.

The conductor passes through the receiving hole while being wrapped around the engaging member, and that -- back to Williams, I'm sorry, PDX-18.

PDX-18 shows you that they wrap them around those engaging members so that they can engage and push the spring clip, the conductor into contact with the male electrode. So the such that language says, we've got the structure in the prior art RES belt.

Now let's just talk about what that structure is supposed to do. The claim tells us, it specifically says, such that when the male portion of the snap connector penetrates the receiving hole, which is shown down here, the conductor is forced into physical contact with at least a

1 11:36:02 2 11:36:05 3 11:36:08 4 11:36:09 5 11:36:16 11:36:20 6 7 11:36:24 8 11:36:27 9 11:36:32 10 11:36:34 11 11:36:36 12 11:36:40 13 11:36:43 14 11:36:47 15 11:36:50 16 11:36:52 17 11:36:56 18 11:37:01 19 11:37:04 20 11:37:09 21 11:37:12 11:37:13 22 23 11:37:14 24 11:37:17 25 11:37:20

lateral surface of the male portion of the snap connector electrode. There's no magic here, ladies and gentlemen.

That simply is what has to happen.

So if we can go back to Williams number three. When you put the male electrode in, it has to contact that electrode. That electrode is held in place by the engaging members that hold it in place, position it so that it stays in contact with the male electrode. That's what Dr. Williams said this language means and that's what Dr. Williams says this language covers.

So what we're left with is, Dr. Williams said, all of this language in claim 1 that I've crossed out is literally found in the prior art RES belt. That's evidence. That's Dr. Williams saying that.

He said, however, though, it doesn't specifically, it doesn't literally show radial flexibility of the hole. He did say that you may have heard him say the hole of the RES belt is radially flexible because it's made out of plastic, and plastic inherently has some radial flexibility. But it is not the radial flexibility in the RES belt that does the fastening. It's that spring clip.

So he says radial flexibility doing the fastening by the specific structure, and I'm going to get to that in a second. He said, it's not literally shown in the RES belt, but one of ordinary skill in the art, an

1 11:37:23 2 11:37:28 3 11:37:31 4 11:37:36 5 11:37:39 6 11:37:42 7 11:37:45 8 11:37:45 9 11:37:49 10 11:37:51 11 11:37:54 12 11:37:56 13 11:37:59 14 11:38:01 15 11:38:04 16 11:38:06 17 11:38:15 18 11:38:19 19 11:38:22

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:38:25

11:38:28

11:38:31

11:38:34

11:38:38

11:38:43

engineer with some experience in the medical device industry would readily know that you could substitute, you could replace a metal spring clip fastener for a flexible plastic snap fastener. That's what engineers do, ladies and gentlemen. They look at things that are in the prior art. They design. They take cost out of things. They jigger things around.

This idea of infinite possibilities that

Mr. Nydegger keeping talking about, that's because, yes, you could slightly change the whole size. You could change the color. You could slightly choose a different material and suddenly you have a lot of different possibilities for doing this, but at the end of the day, you are not going to end up with a Ferrari. Your still talking about an electrode connector. That's what this is.

Now, as I said, Dr. Williams specifically said that one of ordinary skill in the art looking at the RES belt alone would say, okay. The RES belt basically discloses everything of claim 1. And what's missing, this idea of using the flexibility to just do the snapping function instead of a spring clip, Dr. Williams said, I think that that would be readily known to one of ordinary skill in the art. However, to remove any doubt about it, we have McIntire. So let's throw up the McIntire patent, page 12 and 13.

1 11:38:44 2 11:38:50 3 11:38:55 4 11:38:58 5 11:39:03 6 11:39:05 7 11:39:07 8 11:39:11 9 11:39:13 10 11:39:16 11 11:39:19 12 11:39:22 13 11:39:25 14 11:39:29 15 11:39:29 16 11:39:32 17 11:39:35 18 11:39:38 19 11:39:42 20 11:39:46 21 11:39:49 11:39:51 22 23 11:39:55 24 11:39:57

25

11:40:00

Figs 12 and 13 clearly say that prior art prior to this invention of claim 1, that it was well-known that you had flexible plastic spring clips. Now, Dr. Williams said that flexible plastic spring clips would be well-known to one of ordinary skill in the art, an engineer with experience. He said that would even be something, especially when you are looking at McIntire, that one of his software design students would find obvious.

I would hazard a guess that if any of you on the jury is even reasonably mechanically or electrically inclined, that you would look at McIntire and say, you know, that's obvious that I could use the teachings of it and come up with a plastic snap connector version of what claim 1 says.

So let's talk about that. Radial flexibility doing the fastening. There is no question, and Dr. Williams testified, that that is what is shown here. Two different versions of it. And in Figure 12, it happens to be that it shows the exact structure that is in the wherein clause. You have to have radial flexibility to do the fastening according to the literal language of the claim, but then the wherein clause tells you, I'm going to specifically narrow down this to say it has to be this structure.

And let's read what it says and what Dr.
Williams said it says. Wherein radial flexibility of the

1 11:40:02 2 11:40:06 3 11:40:15 4 11:40:18 5 11:40:20 6 11:40:22 7 11:40:25 8 11:40:28 9 11:40:30 10 11:40:32 11 11:40:36 12 11:40:40 13 11:40:42 14 11:40:45 15 11:40:48 16 11:40:54 17 11:40:57 18 11:41:01 19 11:41:06 20 11:41:10 21 11:41:13 11:41:17 22 23 11:41:19 24 11:41:23

25

11:41:29

receiving hole is achieved by one or more slots, and if you look here, we've got these two slots extending from the hole. That's what the beginning of the claim says, and, frankly, as Dr. Williams said, that would be readily understood by one of ordinary skill in the art even without McIntire, because you know you can put little slots on a hole to impart radial flexibility.

Western shirt or something like that, they often have two little spring clips in there, or there is another alternative where even with a metal snap, they just rely on the radial flexibility by cutting little slots in the perimeter. So where radial flexibility of said receiving hole is achieved by one or more slots extending from said hole. Clearly shown in Figure 12 as I just pointed out.

And wherein the receiving hole and one or more slots are formed by at least one elongated member having flexibility transverse to the longitudinal axis. These elongated members on the side of the hole form the hole and they act like a diving board, I think is what Dr. Williams said was his example of why a long thin member always has some transverse flexibility.

Again, McIntire specifically said exactly what this claims. Now, you may also remember that Mr. Hoskuldsson, when he testified in this case, said, I don't

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:41:31

11:41:34

11:41:39

11:41:41

11:41:42

11:41:45

11:41:49

11:41:56

11:42:03

11:42:17

11:42:20

11:42:21

11:42:22

11:42:25

11:42:27

11:42:31

11:42:33

11:42:36

11:42:40

11:42:40

11:42:43

11:42:46

11:42:49

11:42:51

11:42:54

918

think that anything in the prior art ever showed transverse flexibility. He was saying that that idea of just springing out and back was not something he knew to be in the prior art.

There it is. If you force a male snap into that hole, your going to get these two beams, these two elongated members to Flex, you know, lateral or radial to the hole, transverse outward from the hole.

Now, I would like to put up some language from McIntire. Before I do that, let's just stay where we are for a second.

Dr. Williams basically said that all of the words of claim 1 are found in the RES belt except that one function we just talked about. He said that would be obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art. So he said that claim 1 in his opinion would be obvious even without the McIntire reference, but to remove any doubt, we look at McIntire and it has even the exact details of some of this other language.

And you'll see in the jury instructions, you don't have to have a slavish adherence to this language. It has to be generally found in the prior art. And, and then I will go into McIntire, the language.

Mr. Nydegger complained that there was nowhere that anybody in the world would ever look to say, I know I

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:42:57

11:42:59

11:43:02

11:43:05

11:43:08

11:43:11

11:43:14

11:43:16

11:43:18

11:43:21

11:43:23

11:43:25

11:43:27

11:43:31

11:43:34

11:43:37

11:43:39

11:43:41

11:43:44

11:43:49

11:43:52

11:43:56

11:43:58

11:44:00

11:44:04

919

can combine the teachings of McIntire with the RES belt.

Well, here it is in black and white. The whole yellow
highlighted area was what Dr. Williams talked about. It
talks about all sorts of things that engineers do. That
they try to take cost out of things, they try to make them
easier to use, they look at the prior art. They try to
figure out, you know, what would be another variation.

Again, they are not remaking the product. They are not
remaking it all of a sudden, the next thing you know, you
have an EEG machine.

They are talking about, can you make minor design variations? That is what engineers do. The embodiments thus described in McIntire provide an electrical lead that may be less costly and/or more easily manufactured, assembled, and/or connected to an electrode than at least some known electrical leads.

They're even telling you in McIntire that these kinds of things that Mr. Nydegger was harping on about easier to manufacture, assemble, connected to other kinds of electrical leads, McIntire says, use the patent. Use this female flexible snap connector in exactly the way we're doing here with the RES belt.

Secondly, it says, rather, the embodiments described and illustrated herein may be used with any system for measuring any physiologic information.

92
11:44:06 1 Again, Mr. Nydegger harped on this limitless

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:44:10

11:44:14

11:44:17

11:44:19

11:44:23

11:44:27

11:44:33

11:44:38

11:44:39

11:44:41

11:44:50

11:44:56

11:44:59

11:45:03

11:45:06

11:45:10

11:45:13

11:45:16

11:45:20

11:45:23

11:45:26

11:45:30

11:45:32

11:45:36

number of possibilities. Sure, you can change minor little things like the type of material or the size of the hole minorly and you'll get a lot of different possibilities, but this is specifically saying here, ladies and gentlemen, that within the medical device arena, within the physiological device kind of a space, which is exactly what we're talking about with the RES belt, you would use McIntire, it would teach an engineer that you can use the teachings to modify, modify the RES belt.

Now, it is worth noting here or re-noting actually that Nox spent so much time on the sideshow, that they paid almost zero attention to this claim language.

Their expert, Mr. Oslan, was thrown up there at the end for 12 minutes and taken down. He didn't do any specific analysis of the claim. It was -- they relied almost entirely on Mr. Nydegger basically arguing his point in closing.

And that's partly because Mr. Oslan, who is not here today, but Mr. Oslan admitted that he really does not have any experience in the design of electrode belts. So I think they put him up there, had him answer a few questions, and then got him down within 12 minutes.

And it should be noted that Mr. Herrmansson, he is sort of the, where is Mr. Herrmansson character in this

11:45:39	1	case? Mr. Herrmansson is the inventor of the '532 patent.
11:45:43	2	They told you that he still does consulting work for Nox and
11:45:47	3	he didn't even show up at trial. He's the inventor of this
11:45:50	4	thing.
11:45:51	5	MR. NYDEGGER: Objection, your Honor. He's
11:45:55	6	pointing to an empty chair.
11:45:56	7	THE COURT: All right. Overruled.

MR. REYNOLDS:

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

about that.

11:45:59

11:46:03

11:46:05

11:46:06

11:46:09

11:46:12

11:46:16

11:46:20

11:46:22

11:46:25

11:46:28

11:46:33

11:46:40

11:46:45

11:46:47

11:46:51

11:46:56

11:46:58

THE COURT: And actually, let me just think

Now --

So, members of the jury, one thing you have to understand is, I do give the parties, you may not believe this, but I actually give them time limits as to how long they have to present their case. That's the reason why on Monday morning last week I was able to tell you we'll be finished the evidence by the end of Wednesday, because I basically told them that's how long you can have.

So when you talk about witnesses who are here or not here, you have to judge in light of the facts that there is a limited amount of time, and so one of the instructions that I sometimes give, but I didn't give because I didn't think it was necessary here, was that it's not the number of witnesses you call, who calls more witnesses or less.

That's not what is important. What is important is what the witnesses who are here, what they say.

1 11:47:00 2 11:47:02 3 11:47:03 4 11:47:05 5 11:47:08 6 11:47:12 7 11:47:15 8 11:47:20 9 11:47:22 10 11:47:25 11 11:47:28 12 11:47:31 13 11:47:32 14 11:47:38 15 11:47:49 16 11:47:54 17 11:47:56 18 11:47:59 19 11:48:04 20 11:48:08 21 11:48:12 11:48:16 22 23 11:48:19 24

11:48:22

11:48:25

25

All right. Go ahead, Mr. Reynolds.

MR. REYNOLDS: Thank you, your Honor.

My point, jury, is, ladies and gentlemen of the jury, is, simply that Mr. Oslan was up there for 12 minutes. Mr. Herrmansson didn't rise to the level of importance to be at the trial. And neither one of them was mentioned a single time -- I'm sorry. Mr. Oslan was mentioned once by Mr. Nydegger in his closing. One time they mentioned their expert, who has been working with them for almost three years now analyzing these claims. One time in the closing was Mr. Oslan mentioned, and never was Mr. Herrmansson mentioned.

So Natus asks that you find claim 1 would have been obvious in light of the RES belt alone and in light of the semi-disposable RES belt and McIntire together. That's what we believe the testimony shows. We believe the testimony of Dr. Williams is largely unrefuted.

Now, if you find claim 1 invalid, you must find claims 5 and 9 invalid, because, ladies and gentlemen, these are basically throwaway claims. There's no dispute that the electrode belt and belt connector of claim 4, which basically says you can have a cover enclosing it, there's no question McIntire shows it, there's no question that putting a sticker on this thing would not save the validity of the patent.

1 11:48:28 2 11:48:30 3 11:48:35 4 11:48:38 5 11:48:41 6 11:48:46 7 11:48:47 8 11:48:50 9 11:48:54 10 11:48:57 11 11:48:58 12 11:49:01 13 11:49:04 14 11:49:08 15 11:49:10 16 11:49:12 17 11:49:16 18 11:49:18 19 11:49:28 20 11:49:33 21 11:49:39 11:49:41 22 23 11:49:45 24 11:49:50 25 11:49:53

There was no testimony from Dr. -- I literally think that Nox in its case never mentioned claim 5 anywhere during this case. Mr. Oslan didn't try to defend it. There was no testimony that would save the claim based on that limitation of putting a sticker, fabric sticker or plastic sticker, whatever it may be.

Claim 9, claim 9 has the additional limitation that the belt is a textile belt with a wire woven into it.

This is the prior art RES belt. No question that it is a textile belt with a wire woven into it. Again, a limitation in claim 9 that was never mentioned by Nox in this trial.

Didn't even touch on these. These were a distraction to make Natus defend itself against more invalid claims.

You also might remember there was a whole roll of this material bouncing around during the trial that precedes even the RES belt. That idea of a flexible textile belt that has a wire woven into it is well-known.

So we ask that for the same reasons, that you find claims 5 and 9 invalid as obvious both in view of the RES belt alone and as invalid, invalid as obvious in view of the RES belt plus McIntire.

Now, Mr. Nydegger in his closing, they didn't talk about this during the trial very much, but in instruction 4.6, he talked about the secondary considerations you can look at to decide whether your going

1 11:49:57 2 11:50:00 3 11:50:04 4 11:50:07 5 11:50:12 6 11:50:16 7 11:50:17 8 11:50:29 9 11:50:33 10 11:50:35 11 11:50:37 12 11:50:39 13 11:50:44 14 11:50:45 15 11:50:51 16 11:50:54 17 11:51:00 18 11:51:02 19 11:51:06 20 11:51:09 21 11:51:12 11:51:14 22 23 11:51:18 24 11:51:19 25 11:51:22

to uphold the validity of the claim. And I will caution you, when you read through those, it has to tie, there has to be a nexus between some other consideration that's out there in the ether and the claim elements. There's nothing about this female snap connector that relates to those secondary considerations.

Now, as I mentioned, if you answer that claims 1, 5 and 9 are invalid, you don't ever get to questions 2 and 3, but, again, it's for you, the jury, and only you to make that decision. It's not our decision.

So if you find them valid, then you have to answer questions 2 and 3. And I will hit the willfulness question first, which is number 3.

You will recall that in this case, Mr. Nydegger put a timeline up in the beginning of the case and he referenced it again in his closing. And there was not a single thing on there, and I pointed this out in the beginning and it never came out in this case, there is not a single thing that was on that timeline that is after the issue date of the patent. It was all about activities prior to the issuance of the patent, and everything in this trial was about activities prior to the issuance of the patent.

I don't know if you can really appreciate how rare that is. Patent cases usually start with, I have my U.S. patent and now let's see what the defendant did after

that fact.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:51:25

11:51:25

11:51:32

11:51:34

11:51:37

11:51:40

11:51:43

11:51:45

11:51:49

11:51:53

11:51:55

11:51:58

11:52:02

11:52:06

11:52:10

11:52:13

11:52:16

11:52:20

11:52:23

11:52:26

11:52:29

11:52:33

11:52:36

11:52:41

11:52:45

In addition to it all being activity before the issuance of the patent, you also probably noticed, and actually Mr. Nydegger kind of confirmed it, that a lot of that activity, not all of it, but almost all of that activity that is before the issue date of the patent occurred in either France or China.

So U.S. patent liability cannot be founded on activities outside of the United States regardless of when they happened, but as I said, all of this stuff is before the patent issued, and I've said this in the beginning, I will say it again. You cannot infringe a patent before it issues. The Court instructed you in that regard and you'll see that in your instructions when you take them back. You cannot infringe a patent before it issues. You cannot infringe a pending patent or a patent pending. You cannot infringe an invalid patent. You certainly can't willfully infringe because of those same reasons.

Now, when Natus began sourcing its product from its Chinese supplier, it was a year-and-a-half before the '532 patent issued. Natus never imagined that a patent could or should issue on a female plastic snap connector, but what it did in June of 2015, when that patent issued, Nox very quickly sued Natus and from that day, and actually in Europe, even before that, Natus said, this is a bad

1 11:52:49 2 11:52:51 3 11:52:57 4 11:53:01 5 11:53:07 6 11:53:10 7 11:53:14 8 11:53:17 9 11:53:18 10 11:53:26 11 11:53:32 12 11:53:35 13 11:53:39 14 11:53:45 15 11:53:49 16 11:53:53 17 11:53:55 18 11:53:57 19 11:54:01 20 11:54:06 21 11:54:09 11:54:11 22

23

24

25

11:54:14

11:54:17

11:54:20

patent. This is a patent that should never have issued, because the most important prior art, the RES belt and the McIntire patent, were not provided to the Patent Office.

And as the Court instructed you, Sections 4. -- Section 4.4 says specifically that. RES belt and McIntire are prior art, but were not in front of the Examiner, and instruction 4.1 says, therefore, you can give that kind of prior art more weight.

Now, one other little thing that Mr. Nydegger put up was this whole e-mail chain with Mr. Duffy, and you probably heard Mr. Duffy testify by deposition in this case. And it's important to read the entire e-mail, which says that Mr. Duffy, after the Chinese suppliers are already in the mix, they already responded to a request for a proposal, we put our request for proposal to multiple vendors. You heard that. One of them was a Chinese vendor.

After they are already working on that project, then looking at competitive products, Nox's belt gets sent to the Chinese supplier and says specifically, make a belt not like this, this one, because he was just sending other competitors' products.

He says, make a belt like Natus' reusable belt, but we want to make a disposable version of it. Here are some disposable belts, other competitors' belts to take a look at. And all of that came after Natus was already

1 11:54:25

2

6

3 11:54:33

11:54:28

11:54:44

4 11:54:38

5 11:54:41

7 11:54:47

8 11:54:49

9 11:54:52

10 11:54:52

11 11:55:01

12 11:55:10

13 11:55:13

14 11:55:17

15 11:55:20

16 11:55:23

17

11:55:27

18 11:55:29

19 11:55:33

20 11:55:35

11:55:38 21

22 11:55:42

23 11:55:45

24 11:55:48

25 11:55:50

engaged with suppliers, working on designs.

Now, again, question 3, we ask that you find that, no, there was no willful infringement, and the verdict form flips back and forth a little bit. The left side on question 1 is Natus, but then on question 3, the right side is for Natus and we ask that you don't even get to that question because of the invalidity one, but if you do get to it, we ask you find that there was no willful infringement.

Now, lastly is damages. If we could put up slide 1 from the damages presentation.

Again, this is the -- the threshold question is invalidity, but if you find the patent is valid, you have to find what amount of damages Nox would be entitled to.

As the Court instructed you, it is Nox's burden, they have to show you what a reasonable rate would be. They're the ones who have to build a tower like Mr. Nydegger had here. And you'll notice, he was faulting Mr. Bero for having a faulty foundation.

Mr. Craigun pulled a number out of thin air to start with when building his tower for his royalty. He had literally no foundation. So not only would you not have the theatrics of pulling a box out from a tower, but you would have no tower in the first place under Mr. Craigun's analysis.

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

11:55:52

11:55:55

11:55:58

11:56:01

11:56:02

11:56:05

11:56:09

11:56:12

11:56:15

11:56:19

11:56:20

11:56:23

11:56:26

11:56:31

11:56:36

11:56:39

11:56:43

11:56:46

11:56:48

11:56:51

11:56:53

11:56:55

11:57:01

11:57:04

11:57:07

As the Court instructed you, a hypothetical negotiation considers a royalty a willing licensor, and, again, this is a hypothetical negotiation if you find the patent valid.

What would Nox have been willing to pay -- I'm sorry, what would Natus have been willing to pay and what would Nox have accepted right before infringement, approximately 2015, while allowing -- this is very important -- while allowing Natus to make some sort of a reasonable profit?

In this hypothetical negotiation, you have to assume that Natus is a reasonable businessperson.

If we go to the next slide, you may remember that Natus' profit is \$4.34 on its belts. What reasonable person would give away 70 percent of its profit for the privilege of making and selling belts? If you are going to go through all of that work of making and selling belts and you are going to pay a royalty to somebody, just your common business experience would tell you that you wouldn't give away 70 percent of that profit.

And, frankly, you may have heard Mr. Ferrelli say that that \$4.34 is not even fully costs. So there are other costs that would come out of that if you really were doing an analysis. The point is, 70 percent is an unreasonably high royalty rate. That's what \$3 is. \$3 is

1 11:57:12 2 11:57:16 3 11:57:18 4 11:57:20 5 11:57:24 6 11:57:27 7 11:57:31 8 11:57:35 9 11:57:37 10 11:57:39 11 11:57:41 12 11:57:44 13 11:57:48 14 11:57:51 15 11:57:52 16 11:57:56 17 11:58:00 18 11:58:04 19 11:58:06 20 11:58:09 21 11:58:12 11:58:15 22 23 11:58:19 24 11:58:21

25

11:58:24

what Nox is asking you for. That's not unreasonable.

That's reasonable.

Now, the undisputed facts in this case also say that there are about 296,000 belts sold. As Mr. Nydegger said, there's no dispute about that. We all agree what the pool of stuff is we're looking at. But both Mr. Craigun and Mr. Bero both acknowledged about a third of those are sold in the rest of the world, ROW.

Basically, it means that they are not sold in the United States, they're sold in countries outside the United States. And this is a U.S. patent, so we have to consider issues regarding the rest of the world and the U.S. sales separately. Okay. You have to do that, too, when you are analyzing these questions.

There's a major important factor when you are considering the rest of the world sales, and that is this idea of this Gort, Ireland thing. The idea there is in a hypothetical negotiation, you have to ask yourselves, if I'm Natus and I know to avoid any royalty at all, I could just, instead of selling my products from China, having them come and touch the United States and go back out to, you know, Europe, let's say, that would be a royalty I have to pay because it sat in the United States for one day.

If I'm negotiating a license, I would say, guys, we're not going to pay you \$3 for that third of our sales,

1 11:58:27 2 11:58:29 3 11:58:33 4 11:58:36 5 11:58:39 6 11:58:40 7 11:58:45 8 11:58:49 9 11:58:53 10 11:58:57 11 11:58:59 12 11:59:02 13 11:59:05 14 11:59:08 15 11:59:12 16 11:59:16 17 11:59:19 18 11:59:20 19 11:59:25 20 11:59:32 21 11:59:36 11:59:39 22 23 11:59:42 24 11:59:44

25

11:59:46

because I can just reroute them through a mirror image warehouse we have in Ireland and then I won't owe you any royalty on that. If I'm going to pay you a royalty, that has to be reasonable in light of that very important fact.

Then with regard to the U.S., there are three major facts that Mr. Bero pointed out. The first is that the \$3 royalty rate that Nox proposes completely discounts Natus selling other belts. They sold a cut-to-fit built. They sold a reusable belt. They sold third-party belts. Their analysis did not consider that important fact, which would tend to say the royalty would be lower.

Fact number two. It ignores that Natus belts are primarily sold to Natus installs. That means in this industry in the United States, the Natus devices that a customer has, that's the primary customer that Natus is going to be selling its belts to. That was not considered. That would tend to push the royalty down.

And, lastly, and probably most importantly -lastly and most importantly is this fact that Nox belts are
only sold in the United States to Nox install bases. It's a
customer who already has a Nox device. That's the only
customers that in the United States Nox sells through
CareFusion, its distributor, its belts to.

So you have to think to yourself in negotiating a royalty, Nox would be willing to take a really low

1 11:59:50 2 11:59:53 3 11:59:56 4 12:00:00 5 12:00:02 6 12:00:06 7 12:00:11 8 12:00:15 9 12:00:18 10 12:00:21 11 12:00:24 12 12:00:29 13 12:00:35 14 12:00:36 15 12:00:39 16 12:00:43 17 12:00:44 18 12:01:00 19 12:01:03 20 12:01:05 21 12:01:09 12:01:12 22 23 12:01:16 24 12:01:20 25 12:01:24

royalty, because through Natus, if they tap into Natus' customer base, they're going to be able to sell into a whole new market that they otherwise would not have. That would tend to show the royalty should be lower.

So, ladies and gentlemen, as I said, we believe that in light of all of these facts, that the royalty rate of \$3 is unreasonable and a royalty rate of \$1 done with an analysis that Mr. Bero pointed out to you that did start with some foundation -- they can take issue with it, but Mr. Craigun had zero foundation -- would be more around \$1. And given the total sales of 296,750, a \$1 royalty, of course, reveals a total damages of \$296,750.

Now, we don't think you should get to that question because of the invalidity one, but if you do, it's your decision and your decision own. We ask that \$296,750 be awarded in damages.

So, ladies and gentlemen, this past week Natus finally got to appeal to you, a jury of our peers, and asked whether you believe the '532 patent should have ever issued. The Patent Examiner in this case did not have the RES belt, did not have McIntire, did not have the tools to do the job that you have been given in this case to do.

As we said earlier, it's not that the Examiner did a bad job. It's simply he didn't have the full set of tools that you are being given now in this case, and

1 12:01:28 2 12:01:31 3 12:01:34 4 12:01:38 5 12:01:40 6 12:01:43 7 12:01:45 8 12:01:49 9 12:01:54 10 12:01:55 11 12:01:58 12 12:02:03 13 12:02:06 14 12:02:09 15 12:02:14 16 12:02:16 17 12:02:19 18 12:02:21 19 12:02:26 20 12:02:29 21 12:02:33 12:02:36 22 23 12:02:39 24 12:02:46

25

12:02:48

instruction 4.1 and 4.4 that I already mentioned to you specifically talks about that scenario, where you have tools the Patent Office did not. We look to you, the jury, to end this dispute and find the '532 patent invalid.

And it's very important to note, ladies and gentlemen, that is not a question that's just important to Natus. It's a question that's important to every juror, everybody in this room. It's a question that's important to other medical device manufacturers and the public in general. And why is that? Because this is not just Nox's claim to a plastic snap connector against Natus. This is their claim against anybody in the United States who wants to make, use and sell a product like that.

Patents are a limited monopoly and they should only be granted on true inventions because the owner of the patent gets to take that out of the public use. It's not just an issue regarding Natus.

The evidence shows that using a plastic snap connector on an electrode belt was obvious, and Nox should not be allowed to prevent all others from using that idea.

Monopolies are abhorred in the United States. You probably have heard that. We are a free trade, free competition kind of a country. We promote those sorts of things and a patent is the exception. For true inventions, we let somebody take something out of the public use. We submit to you that

1 12:02:51 2 12:02:55 3 12:02:58 4 12:03:02 5 12:03:02 6 12:03:05 7 12:03:10 8 12:03:14 9 12:03:17 10 12:03:18 11 12:03:25 12 12:03:30 13 12:03:33 14 12:03:35 15 12:03:38 16 12:03:42 17 12:03:44 18 12:03:46 19 12:03:49 20 12:03:52 21 12:03:55

12:03:59

12:04:01

12:04:04

12:04:07

22

23

24

25

looking at the RES belt and looking at the McIntire patent, that this idea of a basic female snap connector for an electrode should not be allowed to be taken out of public use.

If I have the idea to replace a pop top on a beer bottle with a twist top, a screw top, I can't go get a patent on it because pop tops, twist tops, have been known for years. To do so would be completely unfair. You simply can't do that.

The '532 patent covers exactly what it says it covers. It covers the basic structure for a plastic snap It does not cover a snap connector that provides connector. better or worse signal quality. That's not in the claims. It does not provide a snap connector that provides easier or less or more ease of use. It does not provide a snap connector that is cheaper or more expensive. Those are not part of this claim. And you will notice that when Mr. Nydegger questioned our expert, Dr. Williams, not once did he mention any of those things, because he knows it's the words of the claims that cover the invention, not these other benefits or side concepts. Those were all a distraction to avoid the analytical approach that you are going to have to follow when you go back into the jury room and look at claim 1, look at the RES belt, and look at McIntire.

12:04:07 1 2 12:04:13 3 12:04:15 4 12:04:18 5 12:04:21 6 12:04:25 7 12:04:28 8 12:04:30 9 12:04:34 10 12:04:36 11 12:04:39 12 12:04:40 13 12:04:44 14 12:04:47 15 12:04:52 16 12:04:56 17 12:04:59 18 12:05:01 19 12:05:02 20 12:05:04 12:05:09 21 12:05:11 22 23 12:05:14

24

25

12:05:18

12:05:21

And you can be sure, ladies and gentlemen, if
Natus or any other medical device manufacturer were to make
a claim or make a product that had all of these structural
limitations, but it had a different ease of use or a
different cost or signal quality was different, you can be
sure that Nox would still assert that patent against this
company. They know that the words cover it and you couldn't
go out there and make one of these things. They say, oh, it
has a different signal quality. You are outside our claims.
They know it's the words. The words read on the RES belt
and McIntire.

Ladies and gentlemen, Natus now places this case in your hands. You, the jury, and only you hold the power to do what the Patent Office could not do, to decide whether Nox is going to be able to maintain a monopoly on a female snap connector for an electrode belt, or whether this invention would have been obvious to one of ordinary skill in the art.

Would this invention have been obvious to an engineer with some work experience? You have to go back there and think to yourself, what is it about this claim that is not obvious, what is it that's inventive, and decide, are you going to allow this patent to be upheld or are you going to decide that it should never have issued at all?

12:05:21	1
12:05:23	2
12:05:27	3
12:05:31	4
12:05:34	5
12:05:37	6
12:05:39	7
12:05:40	8
12:05:43	9
12:05:44	10
12:05:48	11
12:05:53	12
12:05:56	13
12:05:59	14
12:06:02	15
12:06:06	16
12:06:07	17
12:06:10	18
12:06:17	19
12:06:21	20
12:06:24	21
12:06:24	22
12:06:27	23
12:06:29	24
12:06:32	25

We ask that you consider the evidence you've heard and, of course, while we hope that you read claims 1, 5 and 9 and find them invalid in light of the RES belt and McIntire, we know that you will consider that evidence carefully and fairly and do your best job to reach a decision that is just and right in this case.

Thank you.

THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Reynolds.

Mr. Nydegger?

MR. NYDEGGER: Thank you, your Honor.

Where is the evidence, Mr. Reynolds? He did not show you one piece of evidence, not one piece of testimony, not one exhibit.

The charade continues. I told you and -- you can leave that up -- everything that you heard me say came to pass.

Mr. Reynolds, he said that everything that is in claim 1 is in RES. But when did he cross this out with his red marker? Not when he talked about the RES. Not until he talked about McIntire. It's fancy words and sleight of hand.

He says that Mr. Oslan wasn't on the stand, so you should find for them. Nox Medical does not have the burden of proof on validity. Natus does. We don't have to say a word. They have to prove it's invalid and they

couldn't. They didn't.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

12:06:36

12:06:38

12:06:41

12:06:43

12:06:45

12:06:48

12:06:51

12:06:53

12:06:55

12:06:59

12:07:03

12:07:05

12:07:07

12:07:11

12:07:14

12:07:16

12:07:18

12:07:23

12:07:26

12:07:28

12:07:30

12:07:33

12:07:36

12:07:40

12:07:44

Mr. Oslan was on the stand for ten minutes because that's all the time I had left.

They talked about Mr. Herrmansson.

Mr. Herrmansson is not an employee. We couldn't make him come here. He's running his own business in Iceland. They are trying to distract you here.

He says I was trying to distract you with my demonstrations. No. My demonstrations exposed the fallacy of their arguments and positions. That's not a distraction. That's exposure.

Once again, Mr. Reynolds, he says, consider the evidence, but he doesn't show you any evidence. He only gets up here and he does it himself. Where is the testimony? Where are the exhibits?

They can't rely on them because they don't support their position. If the facts don't support your position, you don't show them up, because it hurts you, and that's what has happened here.

He said that you may consider the other considerations of real world what happened when finding a claim obvious. The instruction says, you must consider those considerations. It's the law. It's required. Once again, little changes in words that result in a big, big difference in the outcome.

12:07:45	1
12:07:52	2
12:07:54	3
12:07:59	4
12:08:02	5
12:08:07	6
12:08:11	7
12:08:13	8
12:08:16	9
12:08:20	10
12:08:24	11
12:08:25	12
12:08:34	13
12:08:38	14
12:08:47	15
12:08:52	16
12:08:52	17
12:08:55	18
12:08:58	19
12:09:02	20
12:09:04	21
12:09:07	22
12:09:10	23
12:09:12	24
12:09:14	25

He says that it passes through the hole, but he has no response for the fact that there's a space between the hole and the dimple and that's where it sits. He has no response for that. He didn't show you any evidence, any testimony. It doesn't pass through the hole. It's all contrived. It's all smoke and mirrors. You have to decide, who do you believe?

We walked you through testimony. We took you to the exhibits. We showed you what the evidence shows you. They got up here and just spoke and talked and more smoke and mirrors.

We ask you, go back to the evidence. That is where you find the truth.

THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Nydegger.

Members of the jury, let me finish up by explaining some things about you deliberations in the jury room and your possible verdict.

Once you start deliberating, do not talk to the jury officer, or to me, or to anyone else except each other about the case. If you have any questions or messages, you must write them down on a piece of paper, sign them, and then give them to the jury officer. The officer will give them to me, and I will respond as soon as I can.

I may have to talk to the lawyers about what you have asked, so it may take me some time to get back to you.

1 12:09:18 2 12:09:28 3 12:09:28 4 12:09:29 5 12:09:31 6 12:09:34 7 12:09:36 8 12:09:40 9 12:09:47 10 12:09:49 11 12:09:51 12 12:09:54 13 12:09:56 14 12:09:59 15 12:10:01 16 12:10:04 17 12:10:06 18 12:10:10 19 12:10:11 20 12:10:13 21 12:10:16 12:10:20 22 23 12:10:22 24 12:10:25 25 12:10:27

Any questions or messages are normally sent to me through your foreperson, who by custom of the court is Juror Number 1.

One more thing about messages. Do not ever write down or tell anyone how you stand on your votes. For example, do not write down or tell anyone that you are split 4 to 4, or 6 to 2, or whatever your vote happens to be. That should stay secret until you are finished.

Your verdict must represent the considered judgment of each juror. In order for you as a jury to return a verdict, it is necessary that each juror agree to the verdict. Your verdict must be unanimous.

It is your duty, as jurors, to consult with one another and to deliberate with a view towards reaching an agreement, if you can do consistent with your individual judgment. Each of you must decide the case for yourself, but do so only after an impartial consideration of the evidence with your fellow jurors.

In the course of your deliberations, do not hesitate to re-examine your own views and change your opinion if convinced it is erroneous. But do not surrender your honest conviction as to the weight or effect of evidence solely because of the opinion of your fellow jurors, or for the purpose of returning a verdict. Remember at all times that you are not partisans. You are the judges

of the facts. Your sole interest is to seek the truth from
the evidence in the case.

12:10:30

12:10:33

12:10:35

12:10:37

12:10:46

12:10:49

12:10:58

12:11:00

12:11:04

12:11:05

12:11:07

12:11:09

12:11:12

12:11:19

12:11:24

12:11:26

12:11:32

12:11:34

12:11:36

12:11:39

12:11:41

12:11:45

12:11:47

12:11:51

12:11:53

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

A form of verdict has been prepared for you, and you have already seen it during closing arguments. You will take this form to the jury room, and when you have reached unanimous agreement as to your verdict, you will have your foreperson fill in, date and sign the form. You will then return to the courtroom and your foreperson will give your verdict.

It is proper to add the caution that nothing said in these instructions and nothing in the form of verdict is meant to suggest or convey in any way or manner any hint as to what verdict I think you should find. What the verdict shall be is the sole and exclusive duty and responsibility of the jury.

Now that all the evidence is in and the arguments are completed, you are free to talk about the case in the jury room. In fact, it is your duty to talk with each other about the evidence, and to make every reasonable effort you can to reach unanimous agreement. Talk with each other, listen carefully and respectfully to each other's views, and keep an open mind as you listen to what your fellow jurors have to say. Try your best to work out your differences. Do not hesitate to change your mind if you are convinced that other jurors are right and that your original

position was wrong.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

12:11:56

12:11:56

12:11:59

12:12:01

12:12:04

12:12:07

12:12:10

12:12:12

12:12:15

12:12:17

12:12:20

12:12:22

12:12:30

12:12:32

12:12:34

12:12:38

12:12:41

12:12:44

12:12:47

12:12:51

12:12:54

12:12:59

12:13:04

12:13:08

12:13:17

But do not ever change your mind just because other jurors see things differently, or just to get the case over with. In the end, your vote must be exactly that -- your own vote. It is important for you to reach unanimous agreement, but only if you can do so honestly and in good conscience.

No one will be allowed to hear your discussions in the jury room, and no record will be made of what you say. So you should all feel free to speak your minds.

Listen carefully to what the other jurors have to say, and then decide for yourself.

During your deliberations, you can only discuss the case in the jury room with your fellow jurors. While you are deliberating, you must not communicate with or provide any information about this case to anyone else by any means. You may not use any electronic device or media, such as the telephone, a cellphone, smart phone, iPhone, Blackberry or computer, the Internet, any Internet service, any text or instant messaging service, any Internet chat room, blog, or website such as Facebook, Snap Chat, Instagram, LinkedIn, You Tube or Twitter, to communicate to anyone any information about this case or to conduct any research about this case until I accept your verdict.

If that is not clear enough, in other words,

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

12:13:19

12:13:21

12:13:24

12:13:27

12:13:29

12:13:32

12:13:34

12:13:37

12:13:37

12:13:40

12:13:45

12:13:46

12:13:50

12:13:55

12:13:59

12:14:06

12:14:10

12:14:15

12:14:18

12:14:20

12:14:22

12:14:44

12:14:50

12:14:52

12:14:56

you cannot talk to anyone on the phone, correspond with anyone, or electronically communicate with anyone about the case.

Let me finish up by repeating something that I said to you earlier. Nothing that I have said or done during this trial was meant to influence your decision in any way. You must decide the case yourselves based on the evidence presented.

So if we could ask the Court Security Officer to come forward to be sworn.

And, members of the jury, while he's coming forward, let me just tell you, the normal practice is that we expect you to deliberate until 5:00 o'clock, assuming you haven't reached a verdict before then. Unless I hear from you otherwise that you want to have a different schedule, I will, assuming you have not reached a verdict, I will expect to see you at 5:00 o'clock and give you some instructions for overnight. Presumably, you would come back tomorrow morning to start deliberating again at 9:30.

All right. Come on forward.

(Court Security Officer sworn.)

THE COURT: All right. If you could follow the Court security officer back to the jury room.

(The jury was excused to the jury room at 12:15 p.m.)

12:15:13	1	THE COURT: All right. So we'll be in recess
12:15:16	2	until 1:15. That's when we'll start. Okay?
12:15:19	3	MR. NYDEGGER: Thank you.
12:15:25	4	MR. REYNOLDS: Thank you.
12:15:26	5	(Luncheon recess taken.)
12:16:22	6	
12:16:22	7	Afternoon Session, 1:14 p.m.
13:13:58	8	THE COURT: All right. Good afternoon,
13:13:59	9	everyone.
13:13:59	10	MR. NYDEGGER: Good afternoon.
13:14:00	11	THE COURT: Please be seated. Why don't we
13:14:02	12	begin with opening statements.
13:14:04	13	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, when we spoke to your
13:14:07	14	staff this morning, we indicated there were a couple of
13:14:09	15	evidentiary issues that we thought we would put off until
13:14:13	16	this afternoon so we could get to the jury this morning.
13:14:15	17	THE COURT: I'm the one that's going to do it.
13:14:17	18	Why don't we just deal with them as they come up. Right?
13:14:19	19	It's not like we're excluding something if I have to rule on
13:14:22	20	an evidentiary objection.
13:14:24	21	MR. LORIMER: If that's the Court's preference,
13:14:25	22	that's what we'll do.
13:14:26	23	THE COURT: All right. Go ahead, Mr. Adelson.
13:14:34	24	MR. ADELSON: Your Honor, there's one other
13:14:36	25	issue that we would like to address.

13:14:37	1	THE COURT: All right. The clock is running, so
13:14:40	2	we can address it.
13:14:41	3	MR. ADELSON: Okay. So we would like to request
13:14:43	4	that the witnesses be sequestered.
13:14:44	5	THE COURT: All right. Well, so,
13:14:52	6	Mr. Halldorsson obviously doesn't have to be sequestered,
13:14:54	7	but Mr. Hoskuldsson should be sequestered.
13:14:56	8	MR. LORIMER: He's the first witness.
13:14:58	9	MR. ADELSON: Our intention was to call Mr.
13:15:01	10	Hoskuldsson first. If that's your Honor's preference, we
13:15:03	11	can reverse that order.
13:15:04	12	THE COURT: I don't care what order you call
13:15:05	13	them in.
13:15:06	14	MR. ADELSON: Okay.
13:15:06	15	THE COURT: But they have a right to have Mr.
13:15:09	16	Halldorsson as their representative of Nox, so he's not
13:15:13	17	going to be sequestered.
13:15:14	18	MR. ADELSON: Understood, your Honor.
13:15:23	19	THE COURT: But if you are going to call
13:15:25	20	Mr. Halldorsson first, then Mr. Lorimer or someone will
13:15:28	21	explain to Mr. Hoskuldsson what we're doing here?
13:15:31	22	MR. LORIMER: Sure.
13:15:32	23	The order they gave us
13:15:33	24	THE COURT: No. I understand. But they can
13:15:36	25	switch it up if they want.

1 13:15:37 2 13:15:41 3 13:15:44 4 13:16:25 5 13:16:34 6 13:16:36 7 13:16:39 8 13:16:42 9 13:16:43 10 13:16:44 11 13:16:48 12 13:16:51 13 13:16:54 14 13:16:58 15 13:17:01 matters. 16 13:17:04 17 13:17:04 18 13:17:08 19 13:17:11 20 13:17:13 21 13:17:17 13:17:21 22 23 13:17:25 24 13:17:31 25 13:17:38

MR. LORIMER: Sure.

Are you going to call -- are you switching?

MR. ADELSON: Yes.

(Pause.)

MR. ADELSON: Your Honor, inequitable conduct is an offense against the Patent Office and the public and deserves its harsh penalties because the public trust has been violated.

The Patent Office and indeed the entire U.S. patent system relies on applicants to abide by their duty of candor and to be forthright in their dealings with the Patent Office. This duty of candor applies to inventors, prosecuting attorneys, and anyone who substantially is involved. Enforcements of this duty falls to the Court because the Patent Office simply cannot investigate these matters.

Now, most often inequitable conduct happens when a material piece of prior art is withheld or when misleading statements are made to the Patent Office.

Inequitable conduct is proven by clear and convincing evidence that material information is withheld or misrepresented with intent to deceive. And the PTO ruled, and specifically 37 C.F.R. 1.56(a), require applicants to provide all, very clearly even all information known to be patentable. I would have projected that up here, but it's

stated three times in that section.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:17:42

13:17:43

13:17:47

13:17:51

13:17:55

13:18:00

13:18:04

13:18:04

13:18:09

13:18:14

13:18:17

13:18:20

13:18:24

13:18:25

13:18:28

13:18:33

13:18:38

13:18:42

13:18:45

13:18:48

13:18:50

13:18:55

13:18:58

13:19:01

13:19:05

And materiality is but for materiality in that a claim would have not been allowed if the Examiner knew it was withheld information. And there is, however, no but for requirement when a patentee engages in affirmative acts of egregious misconduct such as the filing of an unmistakably false affidavit.

Because the direct evidence of intent to deceive is rare, district courts may infer intent from indirect and circumstantial evidence. The clear and convincing evidentiary standard, however, requires that the intent to deceive be the single most reasonable inference drawn from the evidence.

In this case, the evidence overwhelmingly showed that every single prior art reference relating to Nox's own products was withheld or otherwise concealed from the Patent Office. All three individuals, Mr. Herrmansson, Mr. Hoskuldsson and Mr. Fridriksson owed a duty of candor to the

Hoskuldsson and Mr. Fridriksson owed a duty of candor to the Patent Office at the relevant time.

Now, Mr. Herrmansson is a named inventor, so there's no question about his duty requirement. Mr. Hoskuldsson has now been named an inventor on the '532 patent. Now, there are some serious questions as to whether he truly is an inventor on that patent. He was subsequently involved in the prosecution of the '532 patent, having taken

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:19:08

13:19:12

13:19:14

13:19:19

13:19:22

13:19:25

13:19:28

13:19:29

13:19:33

13:19:36

13:19:41

13:19:43

13:19:48

13:19:49

13:19:54

13:19:56

13:19:59

13:20:02

13:20:07

13:20:07

13:20:11

13:20:14

13:20:18

13:20:23

13:20:24

an active role in responding to office actions, yet he did not make his status as an inventor known until after the patent issued. Regardless of whether he is an inventor or not, he owed a duty of candor to the Patent Office by a substantial effort in support of its prosecution and by his later representation to the Patent Office that he should be named an inventor.

Mr. Fridriksson was the original patent agent in Iceland that Nox hired to help with patent prosecution, and although he is not an attorney, he, too, was substantively involved in the prosecution of the application that ended up as the '532 patent. And the list of withheld references is long.

First, the application that issued as the '539 patent, which we have discussed in this case as the Herrmansson reference, was concealed from being prior art until after the '532 patent issued, and it only became prior art with Nox's change to the inventorship to add Mr. Hoskuldsson.

Second, the Nox RES belt or the semi-disposable belt, which was first sold more than a year before the priority date of the '532, has a flexible textile belt with a plastic connector and a mating, for mating for a biometric device.

Third, the 2009 CareFusion catalogue, which

advertises the sale of the Nox RES belt.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:20:27

13:20:28

13:20:32

13:20:36

13:20:38

13:20:44

13:20:46

13:20:50

13:20:52

13:20:55

13:20:59

13:21:03

13:21:07

13:21:10

13:21:13

13:21:17

13:21:21

13:21:24

13:21:27

13:21:33

13:21:36

13:21:38

13:21:42

13:21:45

13:21:47

Fourth, international design registrations on the Nox RES belt connector design, which disclose the end connector of the Nox RES belt.

Fifth, the Nox PRIT belt, an earlier design shown in the United States in March of 2008, which has the same type of plastic connector and flexible belt using a metal snap instead.

The completeness with which Nox's own prior art was withheld or concealed from the Patent Office goes a long way evidencing an intent to deceive the Patent Office.

In addition, Mr. Hoskuldsson's purported status as an inventor was concealed from the Patent Office, assuring that the Herrmansson reference could not be legally considered prior art. For the entirety of the prosecution, the application just listed Mr. Herrmansson. So while the earlier Herrmansson application was uncovered in an international search and provided to the PTO, it was not legally available as invalidating prior art.

There is also evidence that Mr. Herrmansson, the originally named inventor, who still consults for Nox, identified additional prior art and provided to Messrs.

Hoskuldsson and Halldorsson, but that prior art never made it to the Patent Office.

And then there are Mr. Fridriksson's admissions.

1 He is the Icelandic patent agent who initially controlled 13:21:50 2 U.S. prosecution. He admitted that while not being admitted 13:21:50 3 to practice before the Patent Office, he usurped the role of 13:21:54 U.S. counsel by making his own determination on materiality 4 13:21:57 5 and not submitting prior art identified by his client. 13:22:02 6 13:22:07

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:22:09

13:22:11

13:22:14

13:22:18

13:22:21

13:22:26

13:22:30

13:22:31

13:22:35

13:22:38

13:22:41

13:22:45

13:22:50

13:22:52

13:22:56

13:22:59

13:23:03

13:23:07

13:23:10

Finally, there is the fact that eight months after issuance and six months into this litigation, Nox changed the inventorship on the '532 patent. Even though this litigation was pending, Nox did not inform Natus of its inventorship change. In fact, the prosecution history that Nox submitted to the Court as Plaintiff's Trial Exhibit 129 notably admits all documents relating to this inventorship change.

Natus only ended up uncovering this inventorship change while investigating Nox's further threats against

Natus. And Nox continues to play games with its

inventorship issue by persisting in arguments that have

absolutely no basis in the law. There is no substance to

Nox's position. It is a poorly conceived attempt to argue

that the withheld disclosures were cumulative of the

Herrmansson reference. The reality is that Herrmansson, the

reference, could not be considered prior art, because Mr.

Hoskuldsson didn't identify himself as an inventor, and none

of the other material prior art could be considered because

none of it was submitted to the Patent Office.

1 Now, Nox doesn't deny that Herrmansson was not 13:23:12 2 available as prior art, but yet we heard last Friday, Nox 13:23:16 3 arques that because an Examiner marked an IDS form 13:23:20 considered, that means that the Examiner substantively 4 13:23:24 5 considered Herrmansson's disclosures. That's nonsense. All 13:23:27 6 the Examiner did was acknowledge receipt of a listing of 13:23:31 7 It would have been legal error for the Examiner references. 13:23:34 to have subsequently considered Herrmansson, which goes 8 13:23:38 9 against the longstanding proposition that Government 13:23:41 officials like an Examiner do their job correctly. 13:23:44 10 11 To sustain its unbelievable position, Nox would 13:23:48 12 need clear and convincing evidence that the Examiner did, in 13:23:51 13 13:23:54

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:23:59

13:24:01

13:24:03

13:24:04

13:24:08

13:24:11

13:24:14

13:24:18

13:24:22

13:24:26

13:24:29

13:24:32

To sustain its unbelievable position, Nox would need clear and convincing evidence that the Examiner did, ir fact, commit legal error, but Nox doesn't have any of that evidence, and there's absolutely no basis for Nox to continue to argue that the withheld references are cumulative of Herrmansson.

There is also no question that the withheld references, and at a minimum, the Nox RES belt and the concealed availability of Herrmansson as prior art are but for material. The international search report in the file history of the '532 patent identified Herrmansson as a document of particular relevance over which on its own, the claimed invention could not be considered novel.

Moreover, Mr. Hoskuldsson on multiple occasions identified the claimed subject matter of the '532 patent as

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:24:35

13:24:40

13:24:42

13:24:45

13:24:49

13:24:51

13:24:54

13:24:57

13:25:00

13:25:04

13:25:09

13:25:14

13:25:17

13:25:20

13:25:23

13:25:27

13:25:30

13:25:32

13:25:36

13:25:38

13:25:41

13:25:42

13:25:48

13:25:51

13:25:54

950

a simplified version of the Nox RES belt, removing any doubt to its essential materiality.

Separately, there are other questions as to whether Mr. Hoskuldsson is truly an inventor that should be named on the '532 patent. He was highly involved in the prosecution of the '532 patent as evidenced by a report he prepared in response to the Patent Office's rejection of that application. In that report, he specifically identified the hook of the '532 patent as a key feature that he now claimed he invented, but inexplicably, he didn't know in 2014 that he was the inventor. He then became to realize only later that he was an inventor in the middle of this litigation is frankly unbelievable.

Something simply just isn't right. He either withheld his inventorship in 2014 or falsely claims to be an inventor now. Either way, it doesn't matter. Falsely representing to be an inventor is a misrepresentation, and whatever the motivation behind it, its egregious conduct does not require a showing of materiality.

That leaves intent to deceive, which this trial is about.

Rarely, if ever, there's a smoking gun, a memo evidencing a specific intent to deceive the Patent Office, but here, there's a chain of evidence that leads without doubt to the conclusion that these individuals sought to

deceive the Patent Office.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:25:57

13:25:58

13:26:02

13:26:05

13:26:11

13:26:13

13:26:15

13:26:17

13:26:23

13:26:25

13:26:29

13:26:31

13:26:35

13:26:39

13:26:42

13:26:46

13:26:47

13:26:48

13:27:07

13:27:09

13:27:13

13:27:15

13:27:19

13:27:25

13:27:30

Tellingly, despite adding Mr. Hoskuldsson as an inventor here in the United States, Nox hasn't added him as an inventor in Europe. It has the same claims in Europe, but he's not an inventor there, he's only an inventor here.

Now, we don't truly understand the reasons behind Nox's conduct, but its selective inventorship reeks of deceit. This phase of the trial is independent from the jury's verdict. Even if the '532 patent is upheld by the jury, we believe the evidence shows that but for material evidence, information sufficient for an Examiner to reject claims of the '532 patent was knowingly and intentionally withheld from the Patent Office by one or more of these individuals, rendering the '532 patent and its progeny unenforceable.

Thank you, your Honor.

THE COURT: Thank you, Mr. Adelson.

MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, there's a great story told about Abraham Lincoln. He used to ride circuit Illinois, and one day somebody approached him and said, Mr. Lincoln, see that dog over there? He said, yeah. He said, if I call that tail a leg, how many legs does the dog have? And Lincoln is reported to have said, he still has four. I don't care whether you call the tail a leg, he has

still got four legs. That is what we're about here.

1

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:27:33

13:27:36

13:27:42

13:27:46

13:27:50

13:27:51

13:27:54

13:27:59

13:28:02

13:28:04

13:28:08

13:28:11

13:28:13

13:28:18

13:28:20

13:28:23

13:28:25

13:28:28

13:28:34

13:28:38

13:28:41

13:28:45

13:28:50

13:28:56

13:28:59

Natus is making all sorts of wild accusations about these, about Mr. Hoskuldsson, about Mr. Herrmansson, about Mr. Halldorsson, accusations that have zero basis in fact.

Let's talk about, first of all, I think the

Court may have noted that Mr. Adelson said that Nox has the

burden of proving by clear and convincing evidence that Mr.

Hoskuldsson was properly named an inventor or that the

Examiner didn't consider Herrmansson. Nox doesn't have a

burden on inequitable conduct. Zero burden.

THE COURT: Yes. I take that to be more rhetorical than an actual statement of fact.

MR. LORIMER: I think rhetorical is perhaps generous.

And so let's talk about the factual

underpinnings of this argument. The factual underpinnings of the argument are these. That Mr. Hoskuldsson, a citizen of Iceland, Mr. Herrmansson, a citizen of Iceland, neither of whom are trained in patent law of any sort,

Mr. Fridriksson, who is an Icelandic patent agent, not a

U.S. patent agent, somehow knew in their heart of hearts that Mr. Hoskuldsson was an inventor, and then they decided, oh, shoot, we can't name him as an inventor, because if we name him as an inventor, the '539 patent will be considered,

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:29:03

13:29:07

13:29:08

13:29:15

13:29:18

13:29:22

13:29:26

13:29:31

13:29:35

13:29:38

13:29:42

13:29:46

13:29:49

13:29:51

13:29:53

13:29:57

13:30:02

13:30:06

13:30:10

13:30:13

13:30:18

13:30:19

13:30:22

13:30:26

13:30:28

and if the '539 patents are considered, our claims are toast.

That is just unbelievable. They have in their depositions not asked a single witness if they understood that concept, not one. There is absolutely no evidence on the intent issue that anybody understood Section 102(e), had ever heard of it or knew of its practical effects, zero. So the notion that there was somehow this grand, almost criminal conspiracy is just silly.

They have to prove that intent is the single most reasonable inference, not just an inference, but the single most reasonable inference, and they have to prove it by clear and convincing evidence.

Intent to deceive is not even a reasonable inference much less the single most reasonable inference.

Now, Mr. Adelson got up here said, well, it's clear that the Examiner did not consider Herrmansson '539.

We have a disagreement with Mr. Adelson about that.

If you could put up PTX-2 for a moment, please. This is, of course, the face page of the '532 patent. Now, if you go to page 2.

Right there on the right-hand side under the references considered is Herrmansson. That's the application that became Herrmansson.

Now, if you go to the prosecution history, which

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:30:31

13:30:40

13:30:45

13:30:48

13:30:51

13:30:54

13:30:59

13:31:03

13:31:08

13:31:13

13:31:16

13:31:18

13:31:21

13:31:24

13:31:27

13:31:33

13:31:36

13:31:39

13:31:42

13:31:45

13:31:48

13:31:52

13:31:55

13:31:58

13:32:02

954

is PTX-129, this is an IDS, and if you put up page 16 or 7 I think of that it is, this is an IDS that was submitted in that case, an IDS submitted by Nox.

Right there, the second line is Herrmansson.

That's the same application we saw on the face of the patent. And at the bottom of this page, Mr. Patel, who was the Examiner in this case, says, all references considered except where lined through HP. Well, Herrmansson isn't lined through. That says to anybody who has got any common sense that they were considered. But Mr. Adelson says, no, as a matter of law, they can't.

He suggests to the Court that examiners who are presumed to have done their duty correctly never make mistakes, and if they do make a mistake, then the patent is invalid. Well, that is clearly not the law. Examiners make mistakes all the time and it doesn't invalidate the patent, it doesn't invalidate the presumption of validity.

Now, this Examiner may have made a mistake. It says that he considered this. This IDS, he says that there was no substantive analysis of the Herrmansson reference in the prosecution history. That happens all the time. The patent owner, the applicant, submits a bunch of references to the office. The office says, I considered them or I didn't. Some of them it relies on and some of them it doesn't. But that doesn't mean that it wasn't considered,

1 13:32:06 2 13:32:09 3 13:32:10 4 13:32:12 5 13:32:16 13:32:18 6 7 13:32:23 8 13:32:25 9 13:32:28 10 13:32:34 11 13:32:40 12 13:32:44

13:32:47

13:32:51

13:32:55

13:33:01

13:33:06

13:33:14

13:33:14

13:33:17

13:33:19

13:33:22

13:33:24

13:33:28

13:33:32

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

the fact that he didn't cite it in an office action. It says it was considered.

But put aside for a minute whether the Examiner did or did not consider it. There's no -- by the way, there's no evidence from the Examiner about what he did. This legal presumption that Mr. Adelson cites to is inconsistent with the facts on the face of the patent.

But let's assume for a moment that the Court accepts that notion that he couldn't consider it. One has to ask this question. If I were an applicant for a patent, and I wanted to hoodwink the Examiner, I wanted to deceive him, and I wanted to withhold a reference so that he couldn't consider it, it seems pretty unlikely that I would put it smack dab in front of the Examiner and say, here it is, it's on my IDS, please consider it, and hope in my evil heart that the Examiner would say, no, can't do it. You know, we have inventive -- unity of inventorship here, so I can't do it.

So I've got all of these things concocted in my brain, and the reference I'm trying to hide I put right in front of him instead of going outside, digging a hole and burying it and burning it. That's what happened in this case. Put it right smack in front of the inventor -- excuse me, the Examiner. That hardly bespeaks clear and convincing evidence of intent to deceive.

1 13:33:34 2 13:33:43 3 13:33:46 4 13:33:49 5 13:33:51 6 13:33:55 7 13:34:01 8 13:34:03 9 13:34:07 10 13:34:11 11 13:34:16 12 13:34:19 13 13:34:21 14 13:34:24 15 13:34:27 16 13:34:30 17 13:34:36 18 13:34:38 19 13:34:44 20 13:34:47 21 13:34:53

13:34:58

13:35:05

13:35:10

13:35:12

22

23

24

25

Now, let's talk for a moment about materiality.

Mr. Adelson talked to the Court for a minute about -- and

they've got some exhibits that we've objected to, about what

happened in Europe. There were some applications that were

pending in Europe off the PCT case. And he says, oh, well,

you know, wasn't named as a co-inventor over there. We've

got these inconsistencies. It all tells the Court that this

guy is a bad guy and he's lying.

There's a serious problem with that. This is about a claim of inequitable conduct in this country, not in Europe. The standards in Europe are different than the standards in the United States. The claims are different in the European patent than they are in the U.S. case. The claims in the European patent were broader than they are in the U.S. case. They're completely different standards, and, again, somehow, Natus has imbued Mr. Hoskuldsson and Mr. Herrmansson and Mr. Halldorsson not only with the knowledge U.S. patent law, but European patent law for which there is zero, zero factual basis, none.

And then we have this supposedly long list of prior art that, notwithstanding they gave it to the Patent Office, was supposedly concealed. The ones he references were the Herrmansson patent, the '539, the Nox RES belt, the CareFusion.

I would like to talk about those together.

1 13:35:13 2 13:35:15 3 13:35:21 4 13:35:23 5 13:35:26 6 13:35:29 7 13:35:32 8 13:35:34 13:35:39 9 10 13:35:41 11 13:35:47 12 13:35:52 13 13:35:58 14 13:36:01 15 13:36:04 16 13:36:07 17 13:36:10 18 13:36:13 19 13:36:16 20 13:36:18 21 13:36:21

13:36:25

13:36:28

13:36:31

13:36:35

22

23

24

25

There isn't any doubt they're all about the same thing.

They are all about the semi-disposable belt. Certainly, if you find that there was no intent to withhold the Herrmansson reference, you've gotten rid of the other two, because they're the same thing. It's cumulative. There is no obligation, no duty to disclose cumulative references.

That's black letter law.

Let's talk about the other ones he named. The other ones he named were the international design registrations, which are design patents, basically. They are European design patent applications. And those European design patent applications are simply the ornamental non-functional appearance of a product. They show one face of the product. They show the face that you would normally insert the stud through. They don't say whether they're plastic, whether they are steel, whether they are fiberglass. They don't show anything about what fastens the snap, the electrode. They don't show anything about the They don't show anything about a belt. They don't inside. show anything about engaging members. They don't show anything about a conductor wire. They show nothing.

So Herrmansson, '539, which was submitted to the Patent Office, independent of whether it was considered, it was submitted. The international design registrations are really a very small subset of Herrmansson '539.

1 13:36:41 2 belt. 13:36:45 3 13:36:48 4 13:36:57 5 13:36:59 6 13:37:03 7 13:37:06 8 13:37:10 9 13:37:15 10 13:37:18 11 13:37:27 12 test. 13:37:30 13 13:37:34 14 13:37:38 15 13:37:40 16 13:37:45 17 13:37:48 18 13:37:51 19 13:37:53 20 13:37:58 21 13:38:01 13:38:06 22

23

24

25

13:38:11

13:38:13

13:38:16

And then we've got what they call this PRIT
belt. The PRIT belt, you will see as the evidence comes in,
was a metal snap. It was a metal snap that was not elastic.
It did not have the radial flexibility of the hole that is
talked about in this patent. It was never produced. It was
never sold. I mean, there are a couple samples, but it was
never sold to anybody. And it has the interior spring wire
just like the RES belt. It's nothing like the patent in
suit, nothing like the claims of the '532 patent.

Now, they talk about materiality, and Mr.

Adelson was correct when he said materiality is a but-for test. That is, the defendant in this case has the burden of proof to prove by clear and convincing evidence that if this reference had been submitted, the claims would not have been allowed but for, wouldn't happen.

Well, we're fortunate in this case. We know the answer to that question. And if I could share the answer to that question how I know that.

Let's put up Exhibit 108.

As the Court is aware, this case was involved in an IPR, and at the beginning of an IPR, they filed, the petitioner filed the petition. Six months later, the office decides whether it's going to institute trial or it isn't.

And in this case, one of the references they relied on heavily was the Herrmansson '539. Now, it's

1 13:38:23 2 13:38:26 3 13:38:31 4 13:38:33 5 13:38:37 6 13:38:41 7 13:38:45 8 13:38:47 9 13:38:50 10 13:38:53 11 13:38:53 12 13:38:57 13 13:38:58 14 13:39:03 15 13:39:05 16 13:39:08 17 13:39:11 18 13:39:14

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

13:39:15

13:39:21

13:39:25

13:39:26

13:39:30

13:39:32

13:39:40

important to realize that in the IP, the burden of proof is preponderance just like it is in the Patent Office. And they used the broadest reasonable interpretation claim construction just like they do in the Patent Office. They say that in order to institute an IPR, a trial in an IPR, all you have to do is prove a reasonable likelihood -- not but for, but a reasonable likelihood that one or more of the claims would be rejected based on the reference or the combination that you are asserting. That's why this is really interesting.

Now, let's go to, I believe it's page 16 or 7 of this exhibit.

This is what they said about Herrmansson '539.

We agree with the patent owner and find that Herrmansson

does not teach the limitation of the conductor passing

through the receiving hole because the wire conductor does

not appear to penetrate the receiving hole, and then it goes

on and talks about that.

It says, instead that Herrmansson describes a loop of wire that lies over the hole. Remember, the claims require that it pass through, which the Court has determined means it enters, it passes through and it exits. And here they say, Herrmansson doesn't teach that because it's over the hole. And more importantly, the PTAB, a branch of the Patent and Trademark Office, said, we will not institute on

13:39:43	1	Herrmansson. In other words, there is no but for
13:39:47	2	materiality. The same, the same governmental office who is
13:39:52	3	examining patents has examined this reference in light of
13:39:55	4	these claims and said, no go. It's not material. It's not
13:40:00	5	even material enough to institute a trial in the PTAB, which
13:40:04	6	is a very low standard. It's a lot lower than but for.
13:40:09	7	So, your Honor, at the end of the day, this
13:40:16	8	claim of inequitable conduct is specious. There's another
13:40:23	9	example of Natus coming after a small company, trying to
13:40:28	10	spend it under the table and making scurrilous allegations
13:40:32	11	against good people. They have not proven materiality.
13:40:34	12	They can't prove it. They can't prove intent, and the claim
13:40:37	13	is just silly.
13:40:41	14	THE COURT: All right. Thank you.
13:40:43	15	MR. ADELSON: Your Honor, may I have a couple
13:40:45	16	minutes to respond?
13:40:46	17	THE COURT: No. Call a witness.
13:40:53	18	MR. ADELSON: Natus calls Mr. Peter Halldorsson.
13:41:00	19	DEFENDANT'S TESTIMONY
13:41:04	20	PETUR MAR HALLDORSSON, having been
13:41:08	21	duly sworn as a witness, was examined and testified as
13:41:12	22	follows
13:41:50	23	MR. ADELSON: May I approach with binders?
13:41:52	24	THE COURT: Sure.
13:41:52	25	(Mr. Adelson handed binders to the Court.)

13:42:06	1	MR. ADELSON: May I approach the witness, your
13:42:12	2	Honor?
13:42:12	3	THE COURT: Sure.
13:42:12	4	(Mr. Adelson handed a binder to the witness.)
13:42:17	5	DIRECT EXAMINATION
13:42:25	6	BY MR. ADELSON:
13:42:25	7	Q. Thank you for being here today, Mr. Halldorsson. I do
13:42:27	8	understand that there was some confusion regarding your need
13:42:29	9	to be here for testimony today. We hope that you can shed
13:42:33	10	some light on some matters for us.
13:42:36	11	You've previously testified that you joined Nox
13:42:39	12	in 2011; is that correct?
13:42:41	13	A. Yes. October 2011.
13:42:43	14	\mathbb{Q} . And when you joined, you became the CEO of Nox; is
13:42:43	15	that correct?
13:42:48	16	A. That is correct.
13:42:48	17	Q. And when you joined Nox, who had been the previous
13:42:53	18	CEO?
13:42:54	19	A. Sveinbjorn Hoskuldsson.
13:42:59	20	Q. Mr. Hoskuldsson remained at Nox after you became the
13:43:02	21	CEO; is that correct?
13:43:03	22	A. Oh, yes, he did.
13:43:04	23	Q. And at the time you joined Nox, who at Nox was
13:43:07	24	responsible for intellectual property matters?
13:43:07	25	A. Kormakur Hermannsson.

		nalidoisson dilect
13:43:31	1	Q. Was anyone else handling intellectual property
13:43:33	2	matters?
13:43:34	3	A. No.
13:43:36	4	Q. And when you arrived at Nox, what firms were handling
13:43:40	5	intellectual property matters for Nox?
13:43:43	6	A. When I joined, it was Arnason Faktor.
13:44:00	7	\mathbb{Q} . And was that the only firm that was handling
13:44:04	8	intellectual property matters?
13:44:06	9	A. To the best of my knowledge, yes.
13:44:08	10	Q. And when you joined Nox, did Nox have direct contact
13:44:11	11	with any U.S. firm on patent issues?
13:44:17	12	A. Not to my knowledge, no.
13:44:20	13	Q. Did there come a time in your role as CEO where you
13:44:23	14	became the person responsible for handling intellectual
13:44:26	15	property matters?
13:44:30	16	A. No.
13:44:33	17	Q. Do you recall testifying on this matter before,
13:44:36	18	Mr. Halldorsson?
13:44:37	19	A. I have I have been handling conversations with our
13:44:42	20	agent, with our experts, experts, provide advice on the
13:44:49	21	matter.
13:44:56	22	MR. ADELSON: Ben, if you could please pull up
13:45:00	23	deposition transcript 97, line 3.
13:45:11	24	BY MR. ADELSON:
13:45:11	25	Q. Do you see on the screen there, Mr. Halldorsson, a

13:45:14	1	question by Mr. Nicgorski: Regarding part of your
13:45:17	2	responsibilities as CEO, do you also manage legal matters?
13:45:22	3	A. Would you tell me the line?
13:45:23	4	Q. Line 3.
13:45:24	5	A. Line 3.
13:45:26	6	\mathbb{Q} . And your response is, that sits on my table to manage
13:45:31	7	that and consult with advisors?
13:45:33	8	MR. LORIMER: Objection, your Honor. This is
13:45:35	9	not impeachment. It's what he said.
13:45:37	10	THE COURT: It's marginally different.
13:45:37	11	BY MR. ADELSON:
13:45:44	12	Q. Do you recall this now?
13:45:45	13	A. That sits on my table to manage that and consult with
13:45:49	14	advisors.
13:45:49	15	Q. Are you the person that's then in contact with your
13:45:53	16	legal counsel on intellectual property matters?
13:45:55	17	A. I have been in contact with them, yes.
13:45:57	18	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. When did Nox first directly engage with a U.S.
13:46:01	19	firm to handle its patent matters?
13:46:05	20	A. It was in August 2014.
13:46:11	21	Q. August 2014?
13:46:12	22	A. That is to the best of my knowledge and memory, yes.
13:46:15	23	Q. And was that firm Workman Nydegger?
13:46:18	24	A. That is correct.
13:46:21	25	Q. And was there some issue with the fact that Arnason

1 Faktor was doing for you that wanted you to switch firms? 13:46:27 2 We had been -- it had been brought to our attention 13:46:29 3 that our products were being copied, and we were of the 13:46:33 4 opinion after having consulted with probably the largest 13:46:36 5 company in Iceland that handles IP matters in the medical 13:46:39 device arena, Ossur, that Workman Nydegger had been working 6 13:46:44 7 with them, and we got some good advice. 13:46:50 8 And it was clear to me at that time that we 13:46:52 9 would be doing the right thing and engaging with a U.S. 13:46:57 experts on the matters, yes. 10 13:47:01 11 Q. And since that time, I think you said August 2014, has 13:47:04 12 Workman Nydegger been Nox's exclusive representation on U.S. 13:47:08 patent matters? 13 13:47:12 14 Yes. 13:47:13 Α. 15 And at the time that Nox first engaged Workman 13:47:18 Q. 16 Nydegger, did you or anyone else meet directly with 13:47:20 17 attorneys from Workman Nydegger? 13:47:23 18 Α. I did, yes. 13:47:25 19 And who else met with them? Q. 13:47:27 20 I was -- the first meeting that we had was with Mr. 13:47:30 Α. 21 Hoskuldsson. 13:47:35 Okay. Was that in Iceland or did you come to the 13:47:35 22 Q. 23 United States for that meeting? 13:47:37 24 That meeting was in Iceland. Α. 13:47:39 25 And at that time that you had the meeting, did you

13:47:42

		Halldorsson - direct
13:47:45	1	discuss your pending patent application?
13:47:47	2	MR. LORIMER: That's a yes or no. We're getting
13:47:50	3	very close to privilege here.
13:47:52	4	BY MR. ADELSON:
13:47:53	5	Q. It is a yes-or-no question.
13:47:55	6	A. Could you repeat the question, please.
13:47:56	7	Q. At that time that meeting, did you discuss Nox's
13:47:59	8	pending U.S. application?
13:48:03	9	A. Yes. I think that was one of the topics discussed.
13:48:08	10	Q. And one of the pending Nox applications that Workman
13:48:12	11	Nydegger assumed responsibility for was the application that
13:48:15	12	issued as the '532 patent; is that correct?
13:48:18	13	A. The '532, you said?
13:48:20	14	Q. Yes.
13:48:21	15	A. That is correct.
13:48:23	16	\mathbb{Q} . Was that the only pending Nox application at the time?
13:48:27	17	A. No. I think there were others.
13:48:29	18	\mathbb{Q} . And were the other ones in at least partially naming
13:48:33	19	Mr. Hoskuldsson as an inventor?
13:48:35	20	A. That is correct.
13:48:39	21	\mathbb{Q} . Did you coordinate the transfer of files from Arnason
13:48:43	22	Faktor to Workman Nydegger?
13:48:45	23	A. I participated in that, yes.
13:48:47	24	Q. And when you say participated, can you give us a brief
13:48:49	25	explanation of what you mean?

13:48:53	1	A. In the transfer of information to Workman Nydegger, we
13:48:57	2	did need to share with them information about the
13:49:03	3	technology, information about the RIP technology and quite a
13:49:06	4	substantial amount of information that were needed to have
13:49:11	5	them to understand the matters and the technology that we
13:49:14	6	had at stake.
13:49:17	7	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Just to be clear, my question was really more
13:49:19	8	directed, were you involved in directing Arnason Faktor to
13:49:23	9	transfer their files to Workman Nydegger?
13:49:27	10	A. Yes. I think I did I think that is what I did,
13:49:32	11	informing Arnason Faktor that we had engaged with a specific
13:49:35	12	firm in the U.S. for handling our matters, yes.
13:49:39	13	\mathbb{Q} . And does Nox still use Arnason Faktor for its
13:49:43	14	international patent work outside the United States?
13:49:49	15	A. In some instances, yes.
13:49:54	16	Q. And is Mr. Karl Einar Fridriksson the person at
13:49:59	17	Arnason Faktor that Nox works with?
13:50:01	18	A. One of them, yes. We work with others.
13:50:06	19	Q. Are you the only person at Nox who corresponds with
13:50:11	20	Workman Nydegger on intellectual property matters?
13:50:16	21	A. No.
13:50:18	22	Q. Who else does?
13:50:21	23	A. That would be quite a large during this case, the
13:50:26	24	whole correspondence with gathering information, providing
13:50:28	25	all the information that we have into the case, that had

13:50:32

13:50:35

13:50:42

13:50:45

13:50:48

13:50:51

13:50:54

13:50:57

13:51:01

13:51:04

13:51:06

13:51:10

13:51:12

13:51:12

13:51:13

13:51:17

13:51:20

13:51:24

13:51:48

13:51:51

13:51:56

13:51:58

13:52:02

13:52:04

13:52:06

25

Halldorsson - direct

1 been quite a lot of people within my organization that have 2 gotten involved in those discussions, but I had been, I 3 think it's fair to say, the one that's channeling this discussion, but there are other people that have got 4 5 involved during our obligation to provide information as requested into this Court case. 6 7 Okay. Setting aside the court case, strictly on Q. matters relating to prosecution matters, are you the person 8 9 that corresponds with Workman Nydegger? 10 Α. Not the only one, no. 11 Q. Is there anyone else other than yourself and Mr. Hoskuldsson that communicates with Workman Nydegger on those 12 matters? 13 14 Α. Yes. 15 And who are those individuals? Q. One of them is the leader of what we call the research 16 17 team, the specific team that works on new technology and new 18 developments. His name is Jon Skyrniragustsson. I really hope that I'm spelling this correctly. It can be confusing 19 20 sometimes. But that is the name. And kind of switching now to before you started 21 Q. working at Nox, where had you been working prior to running 22 23 Nox in 2011? 24 Where do you want to start? Α.

Immediately prior?

1 Α. Immediately prior I was working with a company, an 13:52:07 2 investment company -- sorry. I was working under a 13:52:09 3 consultancy agreement with CareFusion. 13:52:13 Okay. And how long had you been working at 4 0. 13:52:17 5 CareFusion -- excuse me, under a consultancy agreement for 13:52:21 CareFusion? 6 13:52:24 7 I was self-employed during that time as a consultant Α. 13:52:25 for CareFusion. The engagement is signed in December 2010, 8 13:52:28 9 and I entered that, I entered that engagement or entered the 13:52:35 10 consultancy the first half of January 2011. 13:52:40 11 Q. Can you give us just a brief description of your 13:52:48 responsibilities working in this consul tan see for 12 13:52:50 CareFusion? 13 13:52:54 14 At that time, CareFusion was the exclusive distributor 13:52:57 for Nox Medical products entirely, in all markets. 15 They had 13:53:00 certain issues with their distribution channels. 16 13:53:12 17 deciding on the strategies. They were deciding what to do 13:53:15 18 in that sleep field. 13:53:19 19 They were trying to investigate whether sleep --13:53:21 20 whether the sleep business was a future opportunity for 13:53:28 21 them, so my engagement was working in my best capacity to 13:53:31 provide strategies and work with them in building those 13:53:37 22 23 strategies. 13:53:40 24 So while you were at CareFusion, you were obviously 13:53:46

25

13:53:48

aware of Nox Medical?

13:53:51	1	A. Absolutely, yes. Very much so.
13:53:53	2	\mathbb{Q} . And you were familiar with Nox's products at that
13:53:55	3	time?
13:53:57	4	A. During my consultancy, I became aware of the products
13:54:02	5	and started to learn exactly what they were doing.
13:54:07	6	Q. Did you only become aware of Nox Medical's products
13:54:11	7	through your consultancy for CareFusion or had you known
13:54:15	8	about them before?
13:54:16	9	A. I knew about the establishment of the company. I had
13:54:18	10	worked with all these guys during my time at Flaga, from
13:54:21	11	2001 until 2006, but I cannot say that I was involved or
13:54:26	12	knew their products through the details. I was very busy
13:54:31	13	doing other businesses and under other employment from 2006
13:54:35	14	until 2010.
13:54:38	15	Q. During your consultancy for CareFusion, you were
13:54:41	16	familiar with the Nox T3 device; is that correct?
13:54:44	17	A. Yes.
13:54:44	18	\mathbb{Q} . All right. And you were also familiar with the
13:54:47	19	accessories that go with the Nox T3 device at that time; is
13:54:50	20	that correct?
13:54:51	21	A. Obviously, yes, I was.
13:54:52	22	\mathbb{Q} . And, for example, you knew that Nox's semi-disposable
13:54:57	23	or the RES belt was a product of Nox at that time; is that
13:55:01	24	correct?
13:55:02	25	A. Yes, I did.

13:55:03	1	\mathbb{Q} . And just to be clear when we talk about the
13:55:05	2	semi-disposable belt, you understand we're talking about the
13:55:08	3	same devices that we had in this trial, you know, had
13:55:13	4	physical samples of it?
13:55:14	5	A. That's correct. We have seen the semi-disposable belt
13:55:17	6	in the trial.
13:55:18	7	\mathbb{Q} . And there's no dispute that the Nox RES belt or the
13:55:22	8	semi-disposable prior art is the '532 patent; is that
13:55:26	9	correct?
13:55:26	10	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, this is expert
13:55:28	11	testimony for Pete's sake.
13:55:29	12	THE COURT: Well, you know, there is no dispute,
13:55:32	13	but I'm going to sustain the objection. If you want to ask
13:55:36	14	him what his opinion is, sure.
13:55:38	15	MR. ADELSON: Sure.
13:55:39	16	BY MR. ADELSON:
13:55:40	17	\mathbb{Q} . The Nox RES belt has a connector that snaps on an
13:55:42	18	electrode; is that correct?
13:55:43	19	A. That is correct.
13:55:44	20	Q. Okay. And were you familiar with CareFusion's catalog
13:55:48	21	prior to joining Nox?
13:55:53	22	A. Familiar with it? I that would probably be a wrong
13:55:56	23	assumption, but I had seen it.
13:55:58	24	Q. Okay. Did you know that Nox Medical's products were
13:56:01	25	advertised in a CareFusion catalog?

13:56:04	1	A. Yes. I had seen it to that extent, Nox products were
13:56:11	2	images and they were being mentioned in that catalog since
13:56:14	3	distributed by CareFusion.
13:56:15	4	Q. And the Nox RES belt was advertised in the 2009
13:56:18	5	CareFusion catalog; is that correct?
13:56:22	6	A. There was an image of the RES belt in that catalog,
13:56:24	7	correct.
13:56:25	8	Q. And at any time did you ever provide information to
13:56:27	9	U.S. counsel showing the Nox RES belt in the CareFusion
13:56:31	10	catalog?
13:56:34	11	A. What time frame are you talking about now.
13:56:36	12	Q. Let's start with any time.
13:56:41	13	A. During this whole trial and gathering of information,
13:56:45	14	I I have heard the RES, the CareFusion catalog
13:56:49	15	terminology many, many times. But whether I did
13:56:55	16	provide it to our counsel, I I do not remember. I may
13:56:59	17	well have, but I do not remember whether that was some
13:57:04	18	document that I gathered and got over to them. That may
13:57:08	19	well have been the case.
13:57:09	20	Q. Okay. And you mentioned that you were just discussing
13:57:11	21	this during this litigation. Did you do it at any time
13:57:13	22	prior to this litigation?
13:57:16	23	A. I don't think so, no.
13:57:18	24	Q. Do you know if anyone else at Nox provided information
13:57:22	25	on the CareFusion catalog, the 2009 catalog, to U.S.

		Halldorsson - direct
13:57:27	1	counsel? And, again, prior to this litigation.
13:57:31	2	
13:57:34	3	A. No. To the best of my knowledge, I don't think so.
13:57:39	4	\mathbb{Q} . And do you have any understanding as to why it wasn't
13:57:42	5	provided before the '532 patent issued?
13:57:46	6	MR. LORIMER: Foundation, your Honor,
13:57:48	7	particularly relating to him.
13:57:48	8	THE COURT: I'm sorry, Mr. Lorimer. You'll have
13:57:50	9	to speak up a little bit.
13:57:51	10	MR. LORIMER: I object on foundation for anyone
13:57:53	11	except the witness.
13:57:55	12	THE COURT: Well, if he knows.
13:57:59	13	THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question,
13:58:00	14	please?
13:58:00	15	BY MR. ADELSON:
13:58:01	16	Q. Sure. Let's start with: Do you know if anyone ever
13:58:05	17	provided you already answered that you don't believe
13:58:07	18	anyone ever provided the CareFusion catalog to U.S. counsel
13:58:12	19	prior to the issuance of the '532 patent; is that correct?
13:58:15	20	A. You asked me prior to litigation, but not prior to the
13:58:18	21	issuance.
13:58:19	22	Q. Okay. Do you still believe that it was provided after
13:58:22	23	the issuance and before this litigation?
13:58:26	24	A. If I had provided it, that was definitely before the
13:58:30	25	issuance, which is June 16th, 2015.

13:58:36	1	\mathbb{Q} . I'm sorry. You are saying now that you did provide
13:58:38	2	the CareFusion catalog?
13:58:40	3	A. If I had provided it, that must have been before the
13:58:43	4	issuance.
13:58:44	5	Q. You would have provided
13:58:46	6	
13:58:47	7	A. My memory.
13:58:47	8	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And you are aware that the CareFusion catalog
13:58:52	9	does not appear on the face of the '532 patent, is that
13:58:55	10	correct, as a cited reference?
13:58:57	11	A. I'm aware of that, yes, because it demonstrates a
13:59:00	12	different product, a different connector.
13:59:03	13	Q. Okay. Mr. Hoskuldsson, do you recall from your
13:59:11	14	earlier testimony that we discussed your letter to a Ms.
13:59:17	15	Cookie Wei?
13:59:18	16	A. My name is Halldorsson. You says Hoskuldsson.
13:59:21	17	Q. I apologize. Mr. Halldorsson, do you recall that you
13:59:27	18	previously provided testimony that, regarding a letter that
13:59:30	19	you sent to Ms. Cookie Wei?
13:59:32	20	A. I do.
13:59:33	21	Q. Okay.
13:59:35	22	MR. ADELSON: If we can show that, please.
13:59:37	23	BY MR. ADELSON:
13:59:38	24	Q. This is that letter; is that correct?
13:59:40	25	A. That is correct.

		narraores en arres e
13:59:41	1	Q. And did you prepare this letter?
13:59:42	2	A. I did.
13:59:43	3	Q. Okay?
13:59:46	4	MR. ADELSON: And, Ben, if you could go to the
13:59:48	5	last page. If you can blow that up, please.
13:59:58	6	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:00:00	7	\mathbb{Q} . This is a listing characterized as a summary of
14:00:06	8	granted and pending patents of Nox; is that correct?
14:00:11	9	A. That is correct.
14:00:12	10	Q. Did you prepare this summary?
14:00:14	11	A. I pulled this together, yes, from documents that I had
14:00:17	12	and, yes, I did. I wrote that letter and signed it.
14:00:21	13	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And at the time of this letter, which was
14:00:27	14	February 10th, 2014, both the international application and
14:00:29	15	the U.S. publication relating to the '532 patent had both
14:00:34	16	published; is that correct?
14:00:35	17	A. That is correct.
14:00:38	18	\mathbb{Q} . Now, if you were informing Ms. Wei about the Nox
14:00:42	19	intellectual property relating to the disposable belt, why
14:00:45	20	aren't those listed?
14:00:48	21	A. I cannot answer that question, but there is, as I have
14:00:51	22	pointed out earlier, a very clear reference to the PCT
14:00:56	23	application that had to do with the same product, and I have
14:01:00	24	to state that this was done, as I have stated previously,
14:01:05	25	just before midnight.

Halldorsson - direct

1 It has been brought to our attention that our 14:01:07 2 product is being copied and I'm sending out the notice to 14:01:09 3 Sinbon, and a few hours later, or a few days later I'm on an 14:01:13 airplane sitting down with them to have a discussion about 4 14:01:18 5 this. 14:01:21 6 So this was done in a pretty much rush I had to 14:01:21 7 notify them, and whether I could have added something else 14:01:24 there, that must have been an oversight. 8 14:01:27 9 Okay. Now, the last line of this listing includes the 14:01:29 10 EU registered design. 14:01:38 14:01:40 11 Do you see that? 12 Α. I do. 14:01:41 13 And that references a design registration on the Nox 14:01:42 14 RES belt; is that correct? 14:01:46 Not necessarily on the RES belt, no, it does not show 15 Α. 14:01:50 any mechanical design. It doesn't show any functionality. 16 14:01:55 17 It's the face of a hole. That's what it is, but it has --14:02:00 has nothing to do with the mechanical function of what you 18 14:02:05 19 classify as the RES belt or the semi-disposable belt. 14:02:08 20 Is it a reference that relates to the disposable belt 14:02:11 14:02:14 21 design? 22 I would say no. 14:02:17 Α. 23 Okay. And since while we're talking about that, could 14:02:19 24 you please put up DTX-18 and 21. You can put them up side 14:02:22

25

14:02:29

by side.

14:02:33	1	So this is the design registration, the design
14:02:36	2	registration for the two halves of the Nox RES belt for the
14:02:39	3	connector; is that correct?
14:02:44	4	A. Are they the same or are they different?
14:02:52	5	\mathbb{Q} . And the description here says that the snap-on
14:02:54	6	respiratory belt connector with key lock design, doesn't it?
14:03:00	7	A. I do see that.
14:03:01	8	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And if we could scroll, turn to the next page.
14:03:08	9	You can use Exhibit 18, please.
14:03:11	10	And is that a picture of the connector end in
14:03:16	11	the upper left-hand corner?
14:03:19	12	A. It's the it's the image of the face, front of the
14:03:24	13	face of what we call front face of a connector, but not
14:03:27	14	necessarily the semi-disposable connector.
14:03:32	15	\mathbb{Q} . All right. Now at the bottom of the page here,
14:03:37	16	there's an entry discussing the exhibition priority; is that
14:03:42	17	correct?
14:03:42	18	A. I do see that.
14:03:45	19	Q. Now, do you see that this says this was exhibited at
14:03:47	20	Sleep 2008 in Baltimore?
14:03:51	21	A. I do read that as well as you, yes.
14:03:55	22	Q. Okay. So did you happen to attend the Sleep 2008
14:03:59	23	conference in Baltimore?
14:04:01	24	A. Absolutely. I was not employed with the company,
14:04:04	25	neither CareFusion, so I was doing something totally

14:04:07	1	different then.
14:04:08	2	Q. Okay. When you joined Nox as evidenced by your letter
14:04:15	3	to Ms. Wei, you knew about these design registrations; is
14:04:19	4	that correct?
14:04:20	5	A. These had been brought to my attention. I had not
14:04:23	6	seen those design documents, but I knew about the design.
14:04:26	7	At that time, I knew about the design, design application or
14:04:34	8	design documents.
14:04:35	9	Q. Did you ever provide information on this design
14:04:38	10	registration to U.S. patent counsel for Nox?
14:04:45	11	A. I do not remember that and I couldn't say out of the
14:04:48	12	thousands and thousands of documents that I've been provided
14:04:51	13	whether this was one of them. I couldn't say.
14:04:53	14	Q. Do you know if anyone at Nox provided these design
14:04:57	15	registrations to counsel prior to the issuance of the '532
14:05:01	16	patent?
14:05:01	17	A. I could not say whether whether it was or not,
14:05:05	18	no.
14:05:06	19	Q. Okay.
14:05:10	20	MR. ADELSON: You can take them down now.
14:05:12	21	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:05:15	22	Q. When you joined Nox, Mr. Herrmansson was an employee;
14:05:18	23	is that correct?
14:05:19	24	A. That is correct.
14:05:22	25	\mathbb{Q} . And Mr. Herrmansson is no longer an employee of Nox;

14:05:27	1	is that correct?
14:05:27	2	A. He's not employed with Nox, no.
14:05:29	3	${\mathbb Q}.$ When did Mr. Herrmansson leave his employment with
14:05:32	4	Nox?
14:05:36	5	A. 2014 springtime, or first half of 2014.
14:05:42	6	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Now, Nox has an arrangement where they still
14:05:46	7	utilize his services for consulting once in awhile; is that
14:05:49	8	correct?
14:05:50	9	A. That is correct, yes.
14:05:51	10	Q. And in 2014, after he left, you asked Mr. Herrmansson
14:05:57	11	to identify relevant patents in the field of RIP belts; is
14:06:01	12	that correct?
14:06:02	13	A. Yes. We had a conversation after he left, yes.
14:06:08	14	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And after that conversation, he then sent you
14:06:10	15	an e-mail listing the RIP belt patents; is that correct?
14:06:15	16	A. I remember that he did, yes.
14:06:16	17	MR. ADELSON: And, Ben, could you please put up
14:06:18	18	DTX-26.
14:06:28	19	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:06:28	20	Q. Now, this is a translation of that e-mail that he
14:06:30	21	transmitted to you; is that correct?
14:06:34	22	A. Yes, but I pointed out previously in depositions that
14:06:38	23	those translations are incredibly inaccurate. This is an
14:06:41	24	English translation. That is correct.
14:06:44	25	Q. I understood

14:06:45	1	
14:06:45	2	A. I pointed out that they were wrong at the deposition.
14:06:48	3	Q. I will represent to you and the Court that it's very
14:06:50	4	difficult to find a good Icelandic translator.
14:06:53	5	If you could please go to
14:06:55	6	MR. LORIMER: If this isn't what the original
14:06:58	7	says, it's not proper evidence, it should not be admitted.
14:07:02	8	He says it's not correct.
14:07:03	9	THE COURT: Yes. Well, that does seem to be
14:07:05	10	what he's saying, and the fact that it's hard to get a
14:07:08	11	correct version doesn't mean, okay.
14:07:10	12	MR. ADELSON: It has been certified, your Honor.
14:07:13	13	Sorry for my levity.
14:07:14	14	I was just trying to you know, this is an
14:07:18	15	e-mail that's clearly directed to Mr. Halldorsson and
14:07:22	16	Hoskuldsson and it gave from Mr. Herrmansson.
14:07:26	17	MR. LORIMER: What he wants to talk about is the
14:07:28	18	words, and Mr. Halldorsson says the words are not properly
14:07:31	19	translated.
14:07:33	20	MR. ADELSON: You do not know what I want to
14:07:35	21	talk about, and I don't want to talk about
14:07:37	22	THE COURT: All right. So let's not have a back
14:07:40	23	and forth. All right?
14:07:42	24	MR. ADELSON: Sorry, your Honor.
14:07:44	25	THE COURT: So he has got a certified

translation, so I'm going to let it in, recognizing that for sure, Mr. Halldorsson does not think it's accurate and I will take that into account.

Perhaps, Mr. Lorimer, on your cross you'll have an opportunity to ask him why it's inaccurate or how it's inaccurate.

Go ahead, Mr. Adelson.

MR. ADELSON: Thank you, your Honor. Again, I apologize. I was just trying to have levity.

If we could go, please, to page 5 of this document, Ben.

BY MR. ADELSON:

- Q. This is an Excel spreadsheet that was attached to the e-mail; is that correct?
- A. That is correct, yes.
- Q. And this is not a translated version. This is how it was provided?
- A. Correct. Original is written in English.
- Q. Okay. And then if you could go on page 7, please.

This is an additional spreadsheet that was attached to that e-mail, also all in English; is that correct.

- A. Yes. I think this is the first beige and the one you showed me previously is the second page of this list.
- Q. Okay.

24

25

14:08:58

14:09:01

2 14:07:52 3 14:07:59 4 14:08:02 5 14:08:05 6 14:08:08 7 14:08:09 8 14:08:10 9 14:08:13 10 14:08:16 11 14:08:18 12 14:08:22 13 14:08:23 14 14:08:29 15 14:08:31 16 14:08:33 17 14:08:36 18 14:08:37 19 14:08:39 20 14:08:47 21 14:08:52 14:08:52 22 23 14:08:56

1

14:07:47

14:09:02	1	A. The first of two pages.
14:09:04	2	\mathbb{Q} . Now, at the time Mr. Herrmansson sent you this listing
14:09:07	3	in 2014, you were involved in coordinating legal activities
14:09:13	4	in the United States relating to Nox's patent prosecution;
14:09:16	5	is that correct?
14:09:19	6	A. I was yes, I was in communication with our
14:09:23	7	attorneys and had a conversation with them.
14:09:26	8	Q. Okay. And did you provide a listing of this prior art
14:09:30	9	to U.S. counsel?
14:09:34	10	A. The e-mail that is provided to me, this list that is
14:09:38	11	provided to me from Herrmansson is part of what I provided,
14:09:44	12	yes.
14:09:45	13	\mathbb{Q} . All right. Are you aware that multiple references
14:09:47	14	on this list were not sent to the United States Patent
14:09:50	15	Office?
14:09:55	16	A. I couldn't say. Probably I didn't know at that time,
14:09:58	17	but I do know now. But I have to admit that the purpose of
14:10:01	18	this document was exactly to talk about the RIP technology,
14:10:04	19	and no one is ever claiming that we are claiming title to
14:10:07	20	the RIP technology. We are bringing our attorneys up to
14:10:10	21	speed what has relevance to even RIP technology.
14:10:13	22	${\mathbb Q}.$ At the time that Mr. Herrmansson provided this list to
14:10:17	23	you, was he the only named inventor on the '532 patent?
14:10:21	24	A. That is correct.
14:10:22	25	Q. So this is a listing just to be clear, this is a

		Halldorsson - direct
14:10:24	1	listing of references provided to you by the only named
14:10:27	2	inventor that did not end up on the face of the patent; is
14:10:30	3	that correct?
14:10:31	4	MR. LORIMER: Objection. I think that misstates
14:10:34	5	the witness' testimony.
14:10:35	6	THE COURT: Well, so make it less argumentative.
14:10:38	7	Ask him what he knows. What's on the face of the patent,
14:10:42	8	that's a different question.
14:10:43	9	MR. ADELSON: I can move on, your Honor.
14:10:45	10	THE COURT: Okay.
14:10:46	11	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:10:49	12	Q. In August of 2015, Mr. Herrmansson sent you an e-mail
14:10:55	13	with an attachment comparing the commercial embodiments of
14:10:58	14	the '532 patent and its earlier product, the Nox RES belt,
14:11:03	15	was covered by the '539 or Herrmansson patent; is that
14:11:06	16	correct?
14:11:09	17	A. I received a lot of e-mails from Mr. Herrmansson. I
14:11:12	18	do not know what e-mail you are referring to. It may well
14:11:16	19	be the case.
14:11:19	20	MR. ADELSON: DTX-22, please.
14:11:22	21	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:11:25	22	Q. Okay. This is an e-mail from Mr. Herrmansson to you,
14:11:29	23	Mr. Halldorsson; is that correct?
14:11:34	24	A. That is correct.

All right. And then if you could please pull up slide

14:11:37

14:11:40	1	3 and 4 side by side.
14:11:42	2	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, I object to this.
14:11:44	3	This is in October excuse me, April and August August
14:11:47	4	of 2015, April of 2016, after the patent issued, after the
14:11:51	5	duty of candor expired after the issuance of the patent.
14:11:56	6	THE COURT: All right. I'm going to allow
14:11:57	7	it.
14:12:00	8	It may be irrelevant, but it's being charged to
14:12:03	9	his time, so I'm going to spend his time doing what he
14:12:06	10	wants. However, let's take a time out here, because I have
14:12:09	11	a note from the jury. All right? So we're off the clock
14:12:11	12	for this.
14:12:13	13	So the jury sends the following note, dated
14:12:19	14	2:10 p.m. today. It is by my watch 2:12 p.m.
14:12:25	15	Your Honor, if we find claims 5 or 9 to be
14:12:30	16	invalid, does this affect the validity of claim number
14:12:34	17	one? That's what they wrote.
14:12:46	18	And I take it that a copy of this has actually
14:12:49	19	now been handed to you. Right?
14:12:51	20	MR. NYDEGGER: Yes, your Honor.
14:12:55	21	MR. ADELSON: Yes, your Honor.
14:12:56	22	THE COURT: So any suggestions from plaintiff as
14:13:10	23	to how they would like me to answer this question?
14:13:12	24	MR. NYDEGGER: Your Honor, it appears the jury
14:13:19	25	may be confused about whether claims 5 or 9 incorporate by

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

14:13:22

14:13:27

14:13:30

14:13:33

14:13:37

14:13:40

14:13:45

14:13:48

14:13:56

14:13:56

14:13:57

14:14:02

14:14:06

14:14:07

14:14:10

14:14:15

14:14:17

14:14:18

14:14:21

14:14:27

14:14:32

14:14:34

14:14:38

14:14:41

14:14:43

Halldorsson - direct

reference all the elements of claim 1, and that seems to be the genesis behind this question.

And so we would request an instruction to the jury that reminds them that claims 5 and 9 incorporate all the elements of claim 1, and claims 5 and 9 can only be found invalid if all of the claim elements from claim 1 are also satisfied.

THE COURT: All right. What does defense think here?

MR. REYNOLDS: I think the answer to the question is yes, and that the instructions that they already have incorporates what Mr. Nydegger just said, so that's already in the instructions.

I think reiterating it would be improperly pointing to -- giving them something specific. I think the answer to the question is a yes-or-no question. The answer I think is yes.

THE COURT: And as a matter of patent law, it is, in fact, the case, is it not, Mr. Nydegger, that if claim 5 or 9 is invalid as obvious, that claim 1 is also invalid as obvious. Right?

MR. NYDEGGER: Assuming that the analysis is performed, then, yes, that's correct. But if -- like I said, this question suggests that they're performing the analysis backwards, saying, we find the elements found in

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

14:14:46

14:14:52

14:14:55

14:14:58

14:15:02

14:15:06

14:15:09

14:15:14

14:15:17

14:15:23

14:15:26

14:15:28

14:15:31

14:15:34

14:15:38

14:15:43

14:15:49

14:16:03

14:16:07

14:16:17

14:16:25

14:16:25

14:16:27

14:16:29

14:16:33

Halldorsson - direct

claim 5 and 9, but if they had gone through all the elements of claim 1 before reaching claim, the elements of claim 5 and 9, this question would not be answered because they would have already decided the validity of claim 1.

even arriving at this question, so the fact that they're asking it, like I said, it's I think a clear indication that what is going on is that they're finding that the elements listed only in 5 and 9 may be taught in the prior art, but that they have not performed an analysis of claim 1 to find that claim invalid.

THE COURT: So what about this. What about if I read them the paragraph that is at the bottom of page 14 in the instructions, which explains the relationship of dependent claims to independent claims. In particular, claim 9 and claim 5 and claim 1, and followed up that by saying something along the lines of, therefore, since a dependent claim includes all the claim limitations of the independent claim, if the dependent claim is invalid as obvious, the independent claim is also necessarily invalid as obvious.

I think that's the question they are asking.

MR. NYDEGGER: Well, your Honor, we would -- I think that puts the horse of about the cart. It's actually the other way around. Claim 9 can't be found invalid unless

		Halldorsson - direct
14:16:38	1	claim 1 is first found invalid.
14:16:40	2	THE COURT: Well, no, it doesn't actually we
14:16:43	3	didn't tell them one of the jury instructions says you
14:16:45	4	don't have to do them in any particular order.
14:16:48	5	MR. NYDEGGER: You don't have to do them in
14:16:50	6	order, but like I said, you can't because it's
14:16:53	7	incorporated by reference as a dependent claim, it's
14:16:55	8	impossible to get to claim 5 and 9 without going through all
14:17:00	9	the elements of claim 1 first. So to say that if you find
14:17:05	10	claim 5 invalid, claim 1 must also be invalid, that puts the
14:17:09	11	horse before the cart.
14:17:10	12	THE COURT: So if I answered the question, if
14:17:15	13	you so what you would like me to say is, in order for you
14:17:21	14	to find claim 5 or 9 to be invalid, you necessarily have to
14:17:25	15	find claim 1 to be invalid?
14:17:28	16	MR. NYDEGGER: Yes. Yes. You must, you must
14:17:30	17	well, that is a little tricky, because
14:17:37	18	MR. REYNOLDS: Your Honor, I wonder whether just
14:17:38	19	for now pointing them back to 2.1 in its entirety. You were
14:17:44	20	reading from instruction 2.1. Correct?
14:17:46	21	THE COURT: Yes.
14:17:47	22	MR. REYNOLDS: That I wonder if they just were
14:17:50	23	directed to 2.1, if that might answer the question for them.
14:17:59	24	THE COURT: Hold on a minute.
14:18:02	25	(Pause.)

14:18:51	1	MR. NYDEGGER: Your Honor, looking more closely
14:18:54	2	at the question submitted by the jury, they say, does the
14:18:56	3	invalidity of claim 5 or 9 affect the validity of claim 1,
14:19:00	4	and the answer to that question is no. A dependent claim
14:19:03	5	cannot affect the validity of an independent claim. But the
14:19:11	6	reverse is true. But the way they phrased their question,
14:19:16	7	claim 5 and 9 cannot affect the validity of claim 1.
14:19:46	8	THE COURT: I'm sorry. Hold on a minute.
14:19:48	9	(Pause.)
14:20:20	10	THE COURT: Stay here a minute. I will be right
14:20:23	11	back in just a second.
14:20:24	12	(Short recess taken.)
14:20:32	13	
14:20:32	14	(Proceedings resumed after the short recess.)
14:21:33	15	THE COURT: All right. Some of you, Mr. Adelson
14:21:37	16	son and perhaps Mr. Lorimer you all can be seated.
14:21:40	17	THE WITNESS: Thank you.
14:21:41	18	THE COURT: You may recall that one of my
14:21:43	19	brilliant ideas was to strike a couple of sentences from
14:21:46	20	page 22 of the proposed instruction, which
14:21:53	21	MR. LORIMER: I recall, your Honor.
14:21:55	22	THE COURT: You all can be seated.
14:21:56	23	Which includes these two sentences: Because the
14:22:01	24	dependent claim incorporates all the features of the
14:22:03	25	independent claims to which it refers, if you find the

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

14:22:06

14:22:11

14:22:13

14:22:14

14:22:17

14:22:20

14:22:23

14:22:28

14:22:33

14:22:37

14:22:39

14:22:42

14:22:45

14:22:45

14:22:46

14:22:50

14:22:52

14:22:58

14:23:00

14:23:02

14:23:03

14:23:04

14:23:11

14:23:14

14:23:16

Halldorsson - direct

independent claim would not have been obvious, you must also find the claims that depend from that independent claim also would not have been obvious.

Conversely, if you find the dependent claim would have been obvious, you must also find the associated independent claim would have been obvious.

That's -- I don't know. I've got a black and white version. One of you wanted me to say that, which is a standard kind of thing. I think it's a correct statement of law. I think it probably answers the question, too.

MR. NYDEGGER: Your Honor, that does adequately answer the question and explain the law as it currently stands.

MR. REYNOLDS: I think that's correct, your Honor, yes.

THE COURT: So why don't I just start off by responding by reading them those two sentences and send them back, and if they find it confusing or whatever, they'll send more notes. Okay?

MR. REYNOLDS: Sounds good.

MR. NYDEGGER: Thank you, your Honor.

THE COURT: All right. So, Mr. Halldorsson, would you mind going and sitting back with your counsel? Then we'll get the jury.

MR. NYDEGGER: May we bring in Mr. Hoskuldsson,

14:23:17	1	please?
14:23:18	2	THE COURT: If you would like, yes.
14:23:19	3	MR. NYDEGGER: Thank you.
14:23:20	4	THE WITNESS: Thank you.
14:23:20	5	(Witness excused.)
14:23:26	6	MR. ADELSON: Your Honor, excuse me. Can you
14:23:29	7	just instruct that no one is supposed to speak with Mr.
14:23:32	8	Hoskuldsson about the testimony that has been heard at very
14:23:34	9	point?
14:23:34	10	MR. LORIMER: We stipulate to that.
14:23:36	11	THE COURT: All right. Yes.
14:23:40	12	MR. ADELSON: Thank you.
14:23:41	13	THE COURT: Thank you, Mr. Lorimer.
14:24:24	14	(The jury entered the courtroom.)
14:24:29	15	THE COURT: Go ahead and have a seat. Yes.
14:24:41	16	All right. Welcome, members of the jury.
14:24:43	17	Everyone, you may be seated.
14:24:44	18	So, members of the jury, I received a note,
14:24:47	19	which asks, said as follows: "If we find claims 5 or 9 to
14:24:54	20	be invalid, does this affect the validity of claim number
14:24:58	21	1."
14:24:59	22	So I talked to the attorneys, and what we agreed
14:25:03	23	that I should tell you is something that I didn't instruct
14:25:11	24	you the first time around, but it does accurately capture
14:25:16	25	the law related, that's related to the topic you've raised.
	ı	

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

14:25:20

14:25:24

14:25:28

14:25:28

14:25:34

14:25:40

14:25:46

14:25:49

14:25:54

14:25:58

14:26:03

14:26:06

14:26:12

14:26:15

14:26:17

14:26:21

14:26:25

14:26:30

14:26:33

14:26:38

14:26:43

14:26:48

14:26:53

14:26:56

14:26:56

Halldorsson - direct

Whether or not it specifically answers your question, I'm not a hundred percent sure. But let me instruct you as follows.

Because a dependent claim incorporates all the features of the independent claim to which it refers, if you find the independent claim would not have been obvious, then you must also find that the claims that depend from that independent claim also would not have been obvious.

Conversely, if you find that the dependent claim would have been obvious, you must also find the associated independent claim would have been obvious.

Everything else I've given you in writing, if anyone would like me to read those two sentences again -- yes, I will read them again.

Because a dependent claim incorporates all the features of the independent claim to which it refers, if you find the independent claim would not have been obvious, then you must also find that the claims that depend from that independent claim also would not have been obvious.

Conversely, if you find a dependent claim would have been obvious, you must also find the associated independent claim would have been obvious.

All right. So thank you. Can we take the jury back to the jury room?

(The jury was excused.)

		nalluoisson dilect
14:27:14	1	THE COURT: And so, Mr. Halldorsson, if you can
14:27:17	2	come back.
14:27:18	3	Mr. Hoskuldsson, if you can leave.
14:27:21	4	My deputy clerk, if you can take what I think is
14:27:24	5	the original, it looks like the original.
14:27:26	6	And, Mr. Adelson, you can continue.
14:27:45	7	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:27:48	8	\mathbb{Q} . Mr. Halldorsson, do you see DTX-22 on the screen
14:27:52	9	there?
14:27:53	10	A. I do .
14:27:54	11	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And did you ask Mr. Herrmansson to prepare this
14:27:57	12	analysis?
14:28:05	13	A. Yeah, I believe I did.
14:28:06	14	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And if Mr. Hoskuldsson was an inventor on the
14:28:12	15	'532 patent, why didn't you ask him to perform this
14:28:16	16	analysis?
14:28:18	17	A. Could you ask that question again, please?
14:28:20	18	If
14:28:20	19	Q. Sure.
14:28:21	20	If Mr. Hoskuldsson was an inventor on the '532
14:28:24	21	patent, why didn't you ask him to prepare this analysis?
14:28:29	22	A. Mr. Hoskuldsson was not mentioned as an inventor on
14:28:33	23	the '532 patent when this is being requested.
14:28:38	24	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. But he is now listed as an inventor; is that
14:28:43	25	correct?

14:28:43	1	A. That is correct.
14:28:44	2	\mathbb{Q} . So his knowledge or what he did or didn't do didn't
14:28:48	3	change because now he's listed as an inventor; is that
14:28:52	4	correct?
14:28:55	5	A. That is a question that I could not answer. That
14:28:58	6	requires expertise to answer the question, I believe. But
14:29:03	7	it was totally obvious to me to answer to ask that
14:29:07	8	question, to ask to pull that information together.
14:29:15	9	\mathbb{Q} . Now, as the date of this analysis, Natus had already
14:29:20	10	challenged the validity of Nox's European patent; is that
14:29:23	11	correct?
14:29:25	12	A. Remind me of the date of this one.
14:29:28	13	Q. August 2015.
14:29:31	14	
14:29:32	15	A. Yes, I believe that was before that date. Yes.
14:29:36	16	Q. Okay.
14:29:36	17	
14:29:37	18	A. I'm not entirely sure, but I believe I was before,
14:29:40	19	yeah.
14:29:40	20	Q. Okay. And Natus' challenge was partially based on
14:29:46	21	the Herrmansson earlier patent, which we've talked about as
14:29:52	22	the '529 patent. And when I am talking about, I mean in
14:29:57	23	Europe?
14:29:58	24	A. Yes. The Herrmansson reference, what we saw in the
14:30:01	25	U.S.

14:30:02	1	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Was Mr. Herrmansson's analysis here an attempt
14:30:06	2	to help you in your challenge in Europe?
14:30:08	3	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, again, we're talking
14:30:10	4	about the U.S. Patent Office, candor to the U.S. Patent
14:30:13	5	Office. What happens in Europe doesn't seem to be relevant
14:30:16	6	to this claim.
14:30:18	7	THE COURT: All right. You may usually be
14:30:20	8	right, but I'm going to overrule you.
14:30:22	9	THE WITNESS: Could you repeat the question,
14:30:23	10	please?
14:30:24	11	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:30:25	12	\mathbb{Q} . Was this analysis that you asked Mr. Herrmansson to
14:30:27	13	conduct in connection with Natus' challenge of the related
14:30:31	14	European patent?
14:30:35	15	A. I could not state whether it was or wasn't, but I
14:30:39	16	think it highly likely that that information has been
14:30:42	17	provided to the attorneys in the case in Europe as well.
14:30:49	18	\mathbb{Q} . Now, Mr. Halldorsson, you were involved in the
14:30:52	19	decision to request a change of inventorship to the '532
14:30:57	20	patent; is that correct?
14:30:59	21	A. That is correct.
14:31:00	22	\mathbb{Q} . And you even signed a statement agreeing that that
14:31:04	23	inventorship should be made to include Mr. Hoskuldsson; is
14:31:09	24	that correct?
14:31:10	25	A. Could you would not include.

		Halldorsson - direct
14:31:12	1	Q. Should include?
14:31:13	2	A. Should include, yes.
14:31:16	3	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. How did you come to believe that Mr.
14:31:19	4	Hoskuldsson should be named on the patent?
14:31:24	5	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, if this question is
14:31:26	6	soliciting privileged communications, I object to it.
14:31:30	7	THE COURT: All right. Well, all right. So I
14:31:34	8	think the question is what did he believe, so whatever he
14:31:40	9	believed probably is not privileged.
14:31:43	10	MR. LORIMER: If that's the question, I have no
14:31:45	11	objection to it.
14:31:49	12	THE WITNESS: And now could you repeat the
14:31:51	13	question, please?
14:31:51	14	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:31:53	15	Q. How did you come to believe that Mr. Hoskuldsson
14:31:56	16	should be named as an inventor on the '532 patent?
14:31:59	17	THE COURT: So let me just ask it simpler: Why
14:32:02	18	did you believe he should be named as an inventor?
14:32:05	19	THE WITNESS: We had conversations with our
14:32:07	20	advisors. As I stated previously, there were thousands and
14:32:11	21	thousands of documents and copies of diaries and lab books
14:32:15	22	being provided as a part of our obligation, and going
14:32:20	23	through those documents with those advisors, that came up
14:32:24	24	during that conversation.
14:32:26	25	And I was being approached that that would be a

1 question, and just around Christmas, I knew those 14:32:29 2 conversations were taking place. I know that Mr. 14:32:33 3 Hoskuldsson was on vacation, and conversations were being 14:32:37 had where drawing some objects could have been, could have 4 14:32:45 5 been the nature of that discussion. 14:32:51 BY MR. ADELSON: 6 14:32:53 7 Q. Did you ever talk with Mr. Hoskuldsson directly and 14:32:53 ask him what he invented? 8 14:32:55 9 What time frame are you referring to now? After or 14:33:01 10 before. 14:33:04 11 Let's just say at any time, did you have a 14:33:05 conversation with Mr. Hoskuldsson asking him what his 12 14:33:06 contribution to the '532 patent was? 13 14:33:09 14 After being changed inventorship, definitely, but it Α. 14:33:17 was clear to me in my honest belief and totally the case 15 14:33:21 16 that he was not the inventor of the -- what resulted in the 14:33:24 17 '532 patent before that caught my attention. 14:33:33 18 Q. And what is it that you believe Mr. Hoskuldsson 14:33:35 contributed to the '532 patent? 19 14:33:37 20 It has been brought to my attention that there were 14:33:40 Α. 21 some sketches or images or drawings long before I joined the 14:33:43 company, at least before I joined the company, that might 14:33:49 22 23 have some reference to some embodiment that was in the '532 14:33:53 24 patent. 14:34:00 25 14:34:00 What specific feature?

14:34:01	1	A. It had to do with the fastening mechanism of the, of
14:34:05	2	the elastic belt, those teeth that grab into the belt and
14:34:12	3	keep them firmly in place so they do not slide. Those
14:34:18	4	that kind of sketches.
14:34:23	5	Q. But you weren't at Nox at the time that he purportedly
14:34:26	6	invented this; is that correct?
14:34:30	7	A. Invented or drafting those, drafted those sketches? I
14:34:34	8	was not.
14:34:34	9	Q. Okay. And do you how do you know that those
14:34:37	10	sketches are his sketches?
14:34:43	11	A. Only his word for that. I was not there at the time,
14:34:46	12	and obviously, during the whole process, we have had
14:34:49	13	conversations. I know that those sketches were in his
14:34:53	14	notebook. Nobody else's. And I think no one else writes,
14:34:57	15	or writes into his notebook.
14:35:07	16	\mathbb{Q} . All right. During last week's trial we heard that Nox
14:35:09	17	has a European counterpart to the '532 patent; is that
14:35:12	18	correct?
14:35:13	19	A. Yes. There's a patent that recites from the same PCT
14:35:18	20	application.
14:35:19	21	Q. Okay.
14:35:20	22	MR. ADELSON: And can you bring up PTX-1027,
14:35:23	23	please.
14:35:23	24	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:35:24	25	$\mathbb{Q}.$ Is this that European equivalent?

Halldorsson - direct

		10220000
14:35:27	1	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, I don't want to burden
14:35:28	2	the Court, but I'm wondering if I might have a continuing
14:35:31	3	objection to this European stuff?
14:35:32	4	THE COURT: No. You should make objections as
14:35:37	5	you go along because maybe there's something that there will
14:35:39	6	be an objection that something can be done about, but I'm
14:35:44	7	going to continue to overrule them.
14:35:46	8	MR. LORIMER: I just don't want to trouble the
14:35:48	9	Court too much.
14:35:48	10	We object to this because this is not it's
14:35:55	11	not a European patent at issue, it's a U.S. patent.
14:35:58	12	THE COURT: I understand the objection.
14:35:59	13	Overruled. And when I say "overruled," if we have
14:36:01	14	post-trial briefing, you can raise these things.
14:36:03	15	MR. LORIMER: Sure.
14:36:05	16	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:36:05	17	Q. Now, Mr. Halldorsson, Mr. Hoskuldsson is not named as
14:36:12	18	an inventor on this patent; is that correct?
14:36:14	19	A. That is correct.
14:36:15	20	Q. Okay. And if you can please go to, I believe it's
14:36:25	21	page 8.
14:36:34	22	Sorry. Can you go back one page, please? Make
14:36:39	23	that a couple more. Stop there, please.
14:36:45	24	Okay. If you can blow up claim 10, please.

BY MR. ADELSON:

14:36:52

		narraores en arres e
14:36:54	1	\mathbb{Q} . Do you see here that this limitation of the European
14:36:57	2	patent includes an adjustment slot with teeth, Mr.
14:37:02	3	Hoskuldsson, or Halldorsson?
14:37:06	4	A. That is what I read, yes.
14:37:08	5	Q. Is that the same feature your you believe Mr.
14:37:12	6	Hoskuldsson contributed at the time to the '532 patent?
14:37:14	7	A. I believe that is, that is yes, the same as as
14:37:18	8	mentioned in the '532 patent.
14:37:20	9	Q. Okay.
14:37:21	10	
14:37:22	11	A. Whether the wording is the same, I couldn't say, but
14:37:24	12	the embodiment, the text is the same.
14:37:30	13	Q. Okay.
14:37:30	14	MR. ADELSON: I would like to move DTX-1027 into
14:37:33	15	evidence.
14:37:34	16	MR. LORIMER: We object for the reasons
14:37:36	17	previously stated.
14:37:37	18	THE COURT: All right. Objection noted and
14:37:38	19	overruled.
14:37:38	20	(Defendant's Trial Exhibit Number 1027 was
14:37:41	21	admitted into evidence.)
14:37:41	22	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:37:41	23	Q. Now, Nox has not done anything to add Mr. Hoskuldsson
14:37:46	24	as an inventor on this patent, has it?
14:37:50	25	A. No, we have not. I have to admit that we seek advice
	1	

		Halldorsson - direct
14:37:55	1	from our counsel in Europe.
14:37:58	2	\mathbb{Q} . And this patent, as we've discussed, was challenged by
14:38:06	3	Natus previously?
14:38:08	4	A. I know that it was challenged, yes.
14:38:10	5	Q. Okay?
14:38:12	6	MR. ADELSON: If you can put up DTX-1025,
14:38:18	7	please.
14:38:18	8	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:38:19	9	Q. And this, do you recognize this document, Mr.
14:38:23	10	Halldorsson?
14:38:29	11	A. Yes, I do.
14:38:30	12	\mathbb{Q} . And this is a document that was prepared by
14:38:35	13	Mr. Fridriksson; is that correct?
14:38:37	14	A. Yes.
14:38:38	15	Q. And do you authorize his preparation and filing of
14:38:41	16	this document?
14:38:44	17	A. Yes.
14:38:52	18	$\mathbb{Q}.$ If we look at the document, it bears the date of
14:38:55	19	November 23rd, 2015; is that correct?
14:38:58	20	A. Yes.
14:38:59	21	$\mathbb{Q}.$ If you look at the middle of the page, it says, this
14:39:01	22	is a response to the opposition with a that was filed
14:39:05	23	June 10, 2015; is that correct?
14:39:08	24	A. Where are you now exactly? In the second paragraph.
14:39:11	25	Q. The first sentence of the document?

		Halldorsson - direct
14:39:16	1	A. Yes, I do see that.
14:39:17	2	\mathbb{Q} . So Natus was challenging the document before the '532
14:39:21	3	patent had issued; is that correct?
14:39:23	4	A. That is correct.
14:39:27	5	MR. ADELSON: I would like to move DTX-1025 into
14:39:30	6	evidence, please.
14:39:31	7	THE COURT: All right.
14:39:31	8	(Defendant's Trial Exhibit Number 1025 was
14:39:37	9	admitted into evidence.)
14:39:37	10	MR. LORIMER: Objection, your Honor.
14:39:38	11	THE COURT: Okay.
14:39:40	12	MR. ADELSON: If you could go up to paragraph
14:39:42	13	1.1, please.
14:39:44	14	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:39:45	15	${f Q}$. All right. And this paragraph identifies that the
14:39:46	16	applicant for this invention was Kormakur Herrmansson; is
14:39:52	17	that correct?
14:39:53	18	A. That is correct.
14:39:55	19	\mathbb{Q} . So there's no mention of Mr. Hoskuldsson at all; is
14:39:58	20	that correct?
14:39:58	21	A. That is correct.
14:40:04	22	Q. Now, on January 8th, 2016, you signed paperwork
14:40:13	23	changing the inventorship in the United States; is that
14:40:15	24	correct?
14:40:18	25	A. January 8th. Did you say 2016.

		nalidorsson - direct
14:40:21	1	Q. Yes.
14:40:22	2	
14:40:22	3	A. Yes. No. I think that was January 8th, 2017, I
14:40:26	4	believe.
14:40:27	5	Q. If you could
14:40:29	6	
14:40:29	7	A. I I have to apologize. Could you pull out? Do you
14:40:33	8	have those
14:40:34	9	Q. I do.
14:40:35	10	MR. ADELSON: If you could put up DTX-1024 at
14:40:39	11	three, please.
14:40:41	12	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:40:48	13	\mathbb{Q} . And this is the document that you signed; is that
14:40:50	14	correct?
14:40:54	15	A. Yes.
14:40:55	16	Q. Okay. So somewhere between the 23rd of November 2015
14:41:00	17	and the 8th of January 2016, Mr. Hoskuldsson suddenly became
14:41:07	18	an inventor; is that correct?
14:41:09	19	MR. LORIMER: Objection, your Honor. This is
14:41:10	20	argumentative. Suddenly became an inventor?
14:41:12	21	THE COURT: You know, your right, so I'm going
14:41:15	22	to strike the question. Ask it again.
14:41:17	23	BY MR. ADELSON:
14:41:18	24	Q. Between November 23rd, 2015, and January 8th, 2016,
14:41:22	25	Mr. Hoskuldsson became an inventor?

14:41:27	1	A. That is correct.
14:41:28	2	Q. Okay.
14:41:30	3	
14:41:31	4	A. We applied for the correction of inventorship.
14:41:34	5	Q. In the United States only; is that correct?
14:41:36	6	A. Correct.
14:41:37	7	MR. ADELSON: Thank you. No further questions.
14:41:45	8	THE COURT: Don't feel obligated to cross just
14:41:47	9	because there was direct, but go ahead.
14:41:50	10	CROSS-EXAMINATION
14:42:21	11	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:42:21	12	Q. Now, Mr. Adelson asked you if the inventor named
14:42:24	13	there, the applicant named there was Kormakur Herrmansson.
14:42:27	14	Is that the only applicant name there?
14:42:31	15	A. That is the only applicant name there.
14:42:33	16	Q. Is Nox Medical named as an applicant?
14:42:39	17	A. The individual is the only individual is Kormakur
14:42:41	18	Herrmansson from Nox Medical.
14:42:42	19	\mathbb{Q} . Do you know, Mr. Halldorsson, whether the requirements
14:42:45	20	for listing inventor in Europe are the same as they are in
14:42:48	21	the U.S.?
14:42:49	22	MR. ADELSON: Objection. Calls for a legal
14:42:51	23	conclusion.
14:42:52	24	MR. LORIMER: I asked him if he knew.
14:42:53	25	THE COURT: In any event, I'm going to overrule

14:42:55	1	the objection. I am not taking it as a statement of what
14:42:59	2	the law is in Europe as opposed to what his impression of it
14:43:04	3	is.
14:43:05	4	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:43:05	5	Q. Do you know, sir?
14:43:06	6	A. That is my impression.
14:43:07	7	\mathbb{Q} . Do you think they are the same?
14:43:09	8	A. I think they are not exactly the same.
14:43:11	9	Q. Okay.
14:43:11	10	A. But I'm not a legal expert.
14:43:13	11	Q. Okay.
14:43:19	12	MR. LORIMER: Would you put up DTX-26, please.
14:43:26	13	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:43:26	14	Q. Do you recall that Mr. Adelson asked you some
14:43:28	15	questions about this? Go to the end of this where the
14:43:31	16	spreadsheet is.
14:43:36	17	Now, he asked you some questions about the
14:43:38	18	spreadsheet, and I believe asked you if any of those were
14:43:42	19	sent to U.S. counsel.
14:43:44	20	Do you know the content of those references?
14:43:48	21	A. Briefly.
14:43:49	22	Q. Have you read them all?
14:43:51	23	A. I have not read them all, no.
14:43:54	24	Q. Did you ever do a comparison to see how close they
14:43:56	25	were to the '532 patent?

14:43:59	1	A. I did not do such comparison myself, no.
14:44:04	2	\mathbb{Q} . Now, Mr. Halldorsson, are you a member of the U.S.
14:44:15	3	Patent Bar?
14:44:17	4	A. Could you say that again, please.
14:44:19	5	Q. Are you admitted to the Patent Bar of the United
14:44:21	6	States Patent and Trademark Office?
14:44:22	7	A. No, I'm not.
14:44:26	8	Q. And are you a patent agent?
14:44:28	9	A. No, I'm not.
14:44:30	10	Q. Are you admitted to the European Patent Office Bar?
14:44:36	11	A. No, I'm not.
14:44:37	12	Q. Now, look at PTX-2, if you would, please. And now you
14:44:46	13	see there that the application for the '532 patent, the
14:44:53	14	application, the provisional application down here at line
14:44:56	15	60, were you an employee of Nox at that time?
14:45:00	16	A. I was not.
14:45:02	17	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Now, did you ever make any changes to the
14:45:07	18	claims of the '532 patent?
14:45:11	19	A. No, I did not.
14:45:14	20	Q. Prior to June 16th of 2015, did you ever have any
14:45:17	21	discussion with anybody anywhere about whether Mr.
14:45:23	22	Hoskuldsson should have been named as an inventor on the
14:45:24	23	application that became the '532 patent?
14:45:27	24	A. No, I did not.
14:45:30	25	Q. Prior to June 16th of 2015, did you have any reason to

14:45:33	1	believe that Mr. Hoskuldsson should have been named as an
14:45:36	2	inventor on that application?
14:45:38	3	A. No.
14:45:47	4	MR. LORIMER: Now, would you put up slide 102-E.
14:45:54	5	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:45:54	6	Q. This slide here shows 35 USC Section 102(e).
14:45:59	7	Prior to June 16th of 2015, had you ever seen
14:46:02	8	that before?
14:46:03	9	A. No.
14:46:03	10	Q. Did you ever talk to anybody about it before?
14:46:05	11	A. No, I have not.
14:46:11	12	\mathbb{Q} . And prior to the issuance of the '532 patent in June
14:46:14	13	of 2015, had you ever heard the phrase, unity of
14:46:18	14	inventorship?
14:46:18	15	A. I had not heard that, no.
14:46:21	16	Q. Have you ever discussed that concept with anybody?
14:46:24	17	A. I have not.
14:46:33	18	MR. LORIMER: Now, put up DTX, I think it's
14:46:37	19	1017, if you would, please.
14:46:41	20	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:46:41	21	Q. Do you recognize that as the '539 patent?
14:46:45	22	A. Yes, I do.
14:46:47	23	Q. Now, prior to June the 16th of 2015, did you have any
14:46:56	24	understanding as to the effect on the availability of this
14:47:01	25	reference to be considered by the Examiner in the '532

		1141140155011 01005
14:47:06	1	patent as to whether Mr. Hoskuldsson had been named as a
14:47:10	2	co-inventor on the '532?
14:47:12	3	Did you have any understanding of that?
14:47:14	4	A. No, I didn't. I did not have an understanding.
14:47:17	5	Q. Did you ever talk to anybody about that prior to the
14:47:18	6	issuance of the '532?
14:47:20	7	A. No, not at all.
14:47:26	8	\mathbb{Q} . Now, go back to PTX-2, if you would, for a moment.
14:47:31	9	All right. And you see there at the top, do you
14:47:33	10	see who is listed as the inventor? The person? Do you see
14:47:41	11	the person.
14:47:41	12	
14:47:41	13	A. Yes. Kormakur Herrmansson.
14:47:43	14	\mathbb{Q} . Prior to the issue date of that patent on June 16th of
14:47:48	15	2015, did you believe anybody else was an inventor on that
14:47:54	16	patent?
14:47:55	17	A. You are now referring to the '532 patent.
14:47:57	18	Q. I am?
14:47:58	19	A. I don't see the full extent
14:48:00	20	MR. LORIMER: I'm sorry. Would you make that a
14:48:02	21	little bigger so he can see the rest of it?
14:48:07	22	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:48:07	23	\mathbb{Q} . So the question is: Prior to June 16th of 2015, did
14:48:11	24	you have any reason to believe that anybody other than
14:48:14	25	Mr. Kormakur Herrmansson was a proper inventor on this

Halldorsson - cross

1 patent? 14:48:17 2 No, I have no reason to believe so. Α. 14:48:17 3 Go to page 2 of this, if you would, please, down there 14:48:23 Q. on the lower right-hand corner. 4 14:48:31 5 Do you see that line that says Herrmansson on 14:48:32 it? 6 14:48:36 7 Α. I do. 14:48:36 8 Did you have any reason to believe that Herrmansson Q. 14:48:36 '539 had not been submitted to the Patent Office prior to 9 14:48:39 10 the issuance of the patent? 14:48:42 11 Α. No. 14:48:43 Did you, prior to the issuance of the patent, did you 12 14:48:46 have any idea or any concept of the notion that if Mr. 13 14:48:52 14 Hoskuldsson were named as an inventor on the '532 14:48:58 application, that the '539 could not be considered by the 15 14:49:04 Examiner? 16 14:49:06 17 Α. No. 14:49:07 18 Did you ever instruct anybody not to name Mr. 14:49:09 19 Hoskuldsson as an inventor on the '532 so that the 53 --14:49:13 20 Herrmansson '539 could not be considered? 14:49:17 21 Α. No. Absolutely not. 14:49:20 Did you ever discuss that with anybody? 14:49:21 22 Q. 23 Α. No. 14:49:24 24 Did you ever make a conscious decision to hide the Q. 14:49:24 25 fact that Mr. Hoskuldsson should have been named as an 14:49:26

14:49:29	1	inventor on the '532 application so that the Examiner
14:49:32	2	couldn't see the '539?
14:49:34	3	A. No.
14:49:38	4	MR. LORIMER: Let's put Exhibit 18, DTX-18 and
14:49:42	5	21.
14:49:42	6	Let's start with 18. Go to the second page of
14:49:48	7	18, if you would, please. And go to the second page of 21
14:49:52	8	while your at it.
14:49:53	9	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:49:53	10	Q. Now, let's talk about the view on 18 here.
14:49:59	11	Does that illustration depict any of the inner
14:50:05	12	parts of whatever that thing is?
14:50:07	13	A. No, absolutely not.
14:50:09	14	Q. Does it disclose how an electrode snap might be
14:50:12	15	attached to this device?
14:50:14	16	A. No.
14:50:14	17	Q. Does it disclose how a connector wire might connect
14:50:17	18	with that male snap?
14:50:20	19	A. No, it doesn't.
14:50:23	20	Q. And is there any disclosure in these drawings as to
14:50:25	21	what the device depicted there was made out of, what
14:50:30	22	material?
14:50:31	23	A. No .
14:50:34	24	Q. Does it depict whether that hole that's shown there
14:50:36	25	was flexible or not?

14:50:37	1	A. No.
14:50:42	2	\mathbb{Q} . And briefly, let's look at the other one for a minute
14:50:45	3	on 21.
14:50:48	4	Does that depict does that say anything about
14:50:51	5	what it's made out of.
14:50:52	6	
14:50:52	7	A. No.
14:50:52	8	Q. All right. Does it depict anything about the inner
14:50:55	9	parts of it?
14:50:55	10	A. No .
14:50:55	11	Q. Or how it works?
14:50:57	12	A. No.
14:50:58	13	Q. Or how it's fastened to an electrode?
14:51:00	14	A. No .
14:51:01	15	Q. Or what kind of wiring is inside?
14:51:03	16	A. No.
14:51:09	17	Q. Now, who owns the '532 patent currently, sir?
14:51:12	18	A. Nox Medical.
14:51:15	19	Q. Now, after Mr. Hoskuldsson was named an inventor, who
14:51:18	20	owned the '532 patent?
14:51:21	21	A. Nox Medical.
14:51:22	22	Q. Did it make any difference whether Mr. Hoskuldsson was
14:51:25	23	or was not named as an inventor in terms of who owned the
14:51:29	24	patent?
14:51:35	25	A. No. The ownership is Nox Medical.

14:51:36	1	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Are you aware that there was an IPR proceeding
14:51:39	2	filed in which Natus challenged the validity of the '532
14:51:41	3	patent?
14:51:42	4	A. Oh, yes, I was.
14:51:44	5	Q. And were you involved in that?
14:51:47	6	A. Yes.
14:51:49	7	Q. Are you aware that one of the grounds that they
14:51:51	8	asserted in that IPR was the Herrmansson '539 patent?
14:51:55	9	A. Yes, I am.
14:51:58	10	Q. Let's put up PTX-108.
14:52:10	11	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, we would ask the
14:52:12	12	Court to take judicial notice of this. It's an official
14:52:14	13	document.
14:52:15	14	THE COURT: It's admitted.
14:52:15	15	MR. LORIMER: Thank you.
14:52:16	16	(PTX-108 wad admitted into evidence.)
14:52:21	17	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:52:21	18	\mathbb{Q} . Mr. Halldorsson, let's go to page 6 of this document,
14:52:25	19	if you would.
14:52:28	20	Do you see the first reference there?
14:52:30	21	A. Yes, I do.
14:52:31	22	Q. Is that the Herrmansson '539 patent?
14:52:38	23	A. Yes.
14:52:39	24	Q. It's listed as a 102(e) reference?
14:52:41	25	A. That is correct.

14:52:42	1	Q. Okay. Now, do you know whether the PTAB instituted
14:52:48	2	trial based on that reference?
14:52:51	3	A. Yes, they did.
14:52:53	4	Q. On the Herrmansson '539?
14:52:55	5	A. Excuse me? Could you repeat the question, please.
14:52:58	6	Q. Let's move on to the next section.
14:53:01	7	Let's go to page 11 of that decision, under
14:53:06	8	anticipation by Herrmansson, that paragraph, please.
14:53:09	9	Here you see that the Patent Trial and Appeal
14:53:15	10	Board agreed with the patent owner, that the petitioner has
14:53:18	11	failed to show that it is likely to prevail based on
14:53:21	12	Herrmansson.
14:53:22	13	Do you see that?
14:53:23	14	A. Yes, I do.
14:53:26	15	Q. Let's go to now page 15, I believe it is. Blow up
14:53:35	16	beginning with petition excuse me. I think it's on page
14:53:41	17	14. Forgive me. We agree with the patent owner, right
14:53:47	18	there.
14:53:48	19	Now, in the middle of that paragraph, it says
14:53:54	20	well, in the beginning, that first sentence, what is your
14:53:56	21	understanding of that first sentence in the paragraph?
14:54:02	22	A. That the Patent Office agrees with the patent owner
14:54:05	23	and finds that the Herrmansson patent does not teach the
14:54:08	24	limitation because the wire conductor does not penetrate.
14:54:13	25	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And at the end of the day, sort of in layman's

Halldorsson - cross

14:54:19	1	terms, do you know whether Nox or Natus prevailed with
14:54:22	2	respect to the Herrmansson '539 patent in the IPR?
14:54:32	3	A. Could you explain who prevailed, who won that case.
14:54:35	4	THE COURT: Why don't you move on. At the end
14:54:37	5	of the day, I don't care what his opinions are about the
14:54:39	6	IPR. Sorry, sir.
14:54:42	7	MR. LORIMER: I will move on.
14:54:44	8	THE WITNESS: Okay.
14:54:49	9	BY MR. LORIMER:
14:54:49	10	Q. Now, prior to the issuance of the Nox '532 patent, did
14:54:53	11	you review all the prior art that had been submitted?
14:54:57	12	A. No.
14:55:00	13	Q. Prior to the issuance of the '532 patent, did you have
14:55:03	14	any reason to believe that any relevant prior art had not
14:55:06	15	been submitted?
14:55:07	16	A. No.
14:55:13	17	Q. Prior to the issuance of the '532 patent, did you have
14:55:16	18	any reason to believe that the Herrmansson '539 patent, if
14:55:18	19	considered by the Examiner, would prevent the patent, any
14:55:22	20	claim of the patent from issuing?
14:55:24	21	A. No.
14:55:32	22	\mathbb{Q} . During this whole process, Mr. Halldorsson, did you do
14:55:35	23	anything to prevent the Examiner in the '532 application
14:55:38	24	from considering the Herrmansson '539 patent?
14:55:42	25	A. No, absolutely not.

14:55:48	1	Q. Now, Mr. Adelson talked to you about the CareFusion
14:55:51	2	catalog.
14:55:51	3	Was that and he talked to you about the
14:55:54	4	semi-disposable device that was displayed in that
14:55:59	5	catalog.
14:55:59	6	Do you recall that?
14:56:00	7	A. I do.
14:56:00	8	Q. Is there any difference between that semi-disposable
14:56:03	9	device and what was disclosed in the Herrmansson '539
14:56:07	10	patent?
14:56:07	11	A. What is shown on the picture there is is what you
14:56:12	12	saw within the '539 patent. The physical embodiment of the
14:56:16	13	'539 Herrmansson patent.
14:56:19	14	\mathbb{Q} . He also talked to you about the physical device, the
14:56:23	15	Nox semi-disposable or RES belt.
14:56:28	16	Is there any difference between that device and
14:56:30	17	what is disclosed in the Herrmansson '539 patent?
14:56:33	18	A. No.
14:56:36	19	\mathbb{Q} . And referring to Exhibit 18 and DTX-18 and 21, which
14:56:41	20	are the international registrations, is there anything in
14:56:43	21	those documents that do those documents include more
14:56:50	22	information about the semi-disposable belt than was
14:56:56	23	disclosed in Herrmansson '539?
14:56:58	24	A. No. They disclose much less.
14:57:01	25	MR. LORIMER: Thank you.

14:57:02	1	THE COURT: Anything more?
14:57:08	2	MR. ADELSON: All I wish to do is move in some
14:57:11	3	exhibits that the witness already identified.
14:57:13	4	THE COURT: All right.
14:57:13	5	So, Mr. Halldorsson, your done. You may step
14:57:15	6	down. Okay?
14:57:16	7	THE WITNESS: Thank you.
14:57:16	8	THE COURT: Sure.
14:57:17	9	(Witness excused.)
14:57:18	10	THE COURT: Why don't you just treat everything
14:57:20	11	that has been mentioned as moved in and let's move on.
14:57:23	12	MR. ADELSON: Thank you, your Honor.
14:57:24	13	(Exhibits admitted into evidence.)
14:57:25	14	THE COURT: Maybe we should take a ten-minute
14:57:31	15	break here. Why don't we do that.
14:57:33	16	(Short recess taken.)
14:57:48	17	
14:57:48	18	(Proceedings resumed after the short recess.)
15:09:18	19	THE COURT: All right. Everyone be seated.
15:09:22	20	Let's continue.
15:09:23	21	MR. ADELSON: Natus calls Mr. Sveinbjorn
15:09:27	22	Hoskuldsson.
15:09:27	23	THE COURT: All right.
15:09:40	24	SVEINBJORN HOSKULDSSON, having
15:09:58	25	been duly sworn as a witness, was examined and

		HOSKUIUSSON UITECC
15:10:00	1	testified as follows
15:10:18	2	MR. ADELSON: May I approach?
15:10:19	3	THE COURT: Sure.
15:10:30	4	(Mr. Adelson handed binders to the Court.)
15:10:34	5	MR. ADELSON: May I approach the witness, your
15:10:35	6	Honor?
15:10:35	7	THE COURT: Sure.
15:10:36	8	(Mr. Adelson handed a binder to the witness.)
15:10:40	9	DIRECT EXAMINATION
15:10:41	10	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:10:44	11	\mathbb{Q} . Thank you for being here today, Mr. Hoskuldsson.
15:10:46	12	You are one of the original founders of Nox ; is
15:10:49	13	that correct?
15:10:49	14	A. That is correct.
15:10:50	15	\mathbb{Q} . And your currently the chief technology officer for
15:10:52	16	Nox?
15:10:53	17	A. I am.
15:10:54	18	Q. Prior to that, you were the CEO of Nox?
15:10:58	19	A. Yes, I was the chief executive officer of Nox.
15:11:03	20	${\mathbb Q}$. And you and your wife are the largest shareholders of
15:11:05	21	Nox; is that correct?
15:11:08	22	A. We don't have a major deal, but combined, we would be
15:11:13	23	the largest shareholder, if you will, yes.
15:11:20	24	${\mathbb Q}.$ In 2010, at the time of the provisional application
15:11:24	25	that resulted in the '532 patent was filed, what firm was

		HOSKULASSON - ALTECT
15:11:28	1	Nox using for its U.S. prosecution work?
15:11:31	2	A. Excuse me. What patent are you referring to.
15:11:35	3	Q. The '532 patent?
15:11:36	4	A. Yes.
15:11:37	5	Q. When the provisional applications was filed?
15:11:39	6	A. Yes. We were using the Icelandic Patent Office
15:11:45	7	Arnason Faktor.
15:11:45	8	Q. And were you working with Mr. Karl Einar Fridriksson
15:11:50	9	at that time?
15:11:51	10	A. Yes. He was our contact at the office.
15:11:53	11	Q. And who was responsible for communicating with him?
15:11:57	12	A. It was mostly Herrmansson, so he handled all the daily
15:12:04	13	communications with arrest Arnason Faktor.
15:12:09	14	Q. Did you also communicate with Arnason Faktor?
15:12:12	15	A. They came to the office, or maybe came to the office
15:12:16	16	once in awhile and I met him there.
15:12:19	17	Q. Did you recall meeting with him and Mr. Herrmansson to
15:12:23	18	discuss the application that ultimately became the '532
15:12:27	19	patent?
15:12:30	20	
15:12:39	21	${\mathbb Q}.$ Did you review the draft of the application that
15:12:41	22	ultimately issued as the '532 patent?
15:12:44	23	A. The draft of the of the provisional.
15:12:47	24	Q. Yes.
15:12:48	25	A. Yes. I saw yes. I think that was before it was

		Hoskuldsson - direct
15:12:51	1	filed, the final draft.
15:12:55	2	\mathbb{Q} . Nox currently uses the firm of Workman Nydegger; is
15:12:58	3	that correct?
15:12:59	4	A. That is correct.
15:12:59	5	Q. And that's the only firm that does U.S. prosecution
15:13:02	6	for Nox at this time; is that correct?
15:13:06	7	A. I don't know if I have done anything to stop using
15:13:11	8	Arnason Faktor, something like that, but currently, yes,
15:13:16	9	everything through Workman Nydegger as an arrangement in the
15:13:21	10	U.S., yes.
15:13:22	11	Q. Okay. And at the time that Nox first engaged Workman
15:13:28	12	Nydegger, did you meet with the attorneys from Workman
15:13:31	13	Nydegger?
15:13:34	14	A. At the time of the engagement.
15:13:35	15	Q. Yes.
15:13:38	16	A. We met with them in regularly, sometime in I
15:13:44	17	don't know exactly the timing of it, but the initial,
15:13:47	18	initial it was just a visit, but on occasion, so I
15:13:55	19	talked with someone someone with Workman Nydegger at that
15:14:02	20	time.
15:14:02	21	Q. All right. And did you, once they were engaged, did
15:14:04	22	you discuss the pending applications that Nox had in the
15:14:07	23	United States?
15:14:10	24	A. Yes.
15:14:13	25	Q. And one of those pending applications ultimately

	1	issued as the 1520 metants is that somesto
15:14:16	1	issued as the '532 patent; is that correct?
15:14:19	2	A. Yes.
15:14:21	3	Q. And did you have other pending applications at that
15:14:24	4	time?
15:14:26	5	A. I believe I did, or two.
15:14:29	6	Q. And have those also been transferred to Workman
15:14:32	7	Nydegger?
15:14:32	8	A. Yes, they have.
15:14:38	9	\mathbb{Q} . Was Mr. Herrmansson part of those meetings when
15:14:40	10	Workman Nydegger became the new firm for Nox?
15:14:46	11	A. I don't believe he was.
15:14:48	12	\mathbb{Q} . Even though he was an inventor on the '532 patent
15:14:52	13	application, or the application that issued as the '532
15:14:55	14	patent, he was not present; is that correct?
15:14:57	15	A. I think we engaged with Workman Nydegger after he left
15:15:02	16	Nox, so it was probably not.
15:15:07	17	\mathbb{Q} . To your knowledge, has Mr. Herrmansson had any contact
15:15:10	18	with Workman Nydegger regarding that application?
15:15:14	19	A. Well, after this case started, for example, did the
15:15:23	20	went to Iceland to question him, and Workman Nydegger was
15:15:26	21	there, so obviously, yes.
15:15:29	22	Q. Prior to the issuance of the '532 patent, do you know
15:15:32	23	of any contact he had between the two, between Workman
15:15:35	24	Nydegger and Mr. Herrmansson?
15:15:37	25	A. So prior to the '532 patent? No, I don't believe that

		HOSKULUSSON GILECT
15:15:40	1	was the case.
15:15:42	2	\mathbb{Q} . And did Nox use Arnason Faktor for its non-U.S. patent
15:15:48	3	prosecution matters?
15:15:50	4	A. Yes. At least indirectly.
15:15:58	5	\mathbb{Q} . Now, in addition to the '532 patent, your listed as an
15:16:02	6	inventor on other patents and patent applications; is that
15:16:05	7	correct?
15:16:06	8	A. I'm listed on other patent applications, yes.
15:16:10	9	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And I would like to pull up 1, please. Is this
15:16:17	10	one of those applications?
15:16:21	11	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, we object to this. It
15:16:23	12	was late identified last night and, again, I don't know what
15:16:26	13	it has to do with inequitable conduct on the '532.
15:16:29	14	THE COURT: It seems pretty marginal in terms of
15:16:32	15	relevance, but I will allow it.
15:16:34	16	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:16:36	17	Q. Your listed on this publication; is that correct?
15:16:38	18	A. Yes. Yes, I am.
15:16:40	19	Q. And your also listed as an inventor with Gudmundsson?
15:16:47	20	A. Yes. That was my other co-founder.
15:16:50	21	Q. Okay. And you signed an inventor's oath in connection
15:16:54	22	with this application; is that correct?
15:16:58	23	A. Yes, I did.
15:16:59	24	MR. ADELSON: Could you please bring up 2 and
15:17:02	25	put them up, side by side. Actually, bring up 2. It's just

		11001141400011 411000
15:17:14	1	a two-page document.
15:17:16	2	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:17:22	3	Q. Do you recognize this document?
15:17:26	4	A. I have to read it, so
15:17:30	5	(Pause while witness reviewed exhibit.)
15:17:35	6	MR. LORIMER: Same objection, your Honor.
15:17:37	7	Disclosed last night.
15:17:39	8	THE WITNESS: Okay.
15:17:40	9	THE COURT: All right. I assume it has
15:17:41	10	something to do with his purported knowledge, so I will
15:17:44	11	overrule it.
15:17:48	12	THE WITNESS: Okay. Yes. It's probably the
15:17:50	13	declaration for the patent application and power of
15:17:56	14	attorney.
15:17:56	15	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:17:57	16	Q. And in the middle of this text that has been blown
15:17:59	17	up, do you see that your acknowledgments to disclose
15:18:04	18	information which is material to the patentability of the
15:18:07	19	application?
15:18:08	20	A. Yes.
15:18:09	21	Q. Okay. And that's in accordance with the rules of the
15:18:11	22	Patent Office; is that correct?
15:18:13	23	A. Yes, it is.
15:18:15	24	\mathbb{Q} . All right. And you signed this document; is that
15:18:17	25	correct?

		noskalasson allect
15:18:18	1	A. Yes. Probably. It's a long time, so this must be
15:18:25	2	the document that I signed when I got Arnason Faktor in the
15:18:30	3	case.
15:18:31	4	MR. ADELSON: If you could blow up the signature
15:18:33	5	block, please.
15:18:35	6	THE WITNESS: Okay. Yes. That's my signature.
15:18:38	7	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:18:39	8	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. So you signed this document in 2012; is that
15:18:42	9	correct?
15:18:43	10	A. Yes, I did.
15:18:45	11	Q. And that was during the period of time before the '532
15:18:50	12	<pre>patent issued; is that correct?</pre>
15:18:51	13	A. That was before the the '532.
15:18:54	14	Q. The patent issued; is that correct?
15:18:57	15	A. We issued that in 2010, did we.
15:18:59	16	Q. Well, you filed it 2010?
15:19:01	17	A. Yes.
15:19:01	18	Q. And it issued in 2015?
15:19:04	19	A. Yes, yes. Your right. Yes.
15:19:05	20	Q. Okay. So during
15:19:07	21	
15:19:07	22	A. Yes.
15:19:07	23	Q the pendency of that application?
15:19:10	24	A. Yes.
15:19:10	25	${ t Q.}$ So at that time you were then familiar with the duty

		HOSKUIQSSON - QITECT
15:19:13	1	to disclose material information; is that correct?
15:19:17	2	A. In this document, yes.
15:19:23	3	MR. ADELSON: Could you please bring up IVC-3,
15:19:26	4	please?
15:19:27	5	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:19:27	6	\mathbb{Q} . You have another application in your name; is that
15:19:30	7	correct?
15:19:30	8	MR. LORIMER: As irrelevant as this is, it's
15:19:32	9	certainly cumulative.
15:19:33	10	THE COURT: Well, it's all true. Overruled.
15:19:37	11	THE WITNESS: Yes.
15:19:38	12	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:19:39	13	Q. This is another application; is that correct?
15:19:40	14	A. It is.
15:19:41	15	Q. Okay. And you also signed an inventor's oath in
15:19:45	16	connection with this application; is that correct?
15:19:48	17	A. Yes. I believe I did.
15:19:50	18	Q. All right. So at least on two occasions you have
15:19:53	19	signed an inventor's oath attesting to your understanding
15:19:57	20	about the duty to disclose material information; is that
15:19:59	21	correct?
15:19:59	22	
15:19:59	23	A. I signed the oath, yes.
15:20:01	24	Q. Did you ever sign an oath in connection with the '532
15:20:03	25	patent?

15:20:06	1	A. I don't believe I did.
15:20:07	2	Q. Okay. And on this application, you have two other
15:20:13	3	co-inventors; is that correct? Mr. Hallgrimason,
15:20:22	4	Mr. Sigurdason?
15:20:24	5	A. That is correct.
15:20:25	6	Q. How did you know you were an inventor on this
15:20:28	7	application?
15:20:29	8	A. Well, this is actually my expertise, so I'm engineer
15:20:35	9	of with I've learned about signal processing and stuff
15:20:39	10	like that, and this definitely is something that I was
15:20:43	11	heavily involved in, so I would say I was the primary
15:20:50	12	inventor on this one. The other guys helped me out. So
15:20:53	13	it's very different than what we've been talking about, the
15:20:57	14	'532 patent, for example.
15:20:58	15	Q. Okay. Your contention is you helped out
15:21:01	16	Mr. Herrmansson on the '532 patent?
15:21:06	17	A. I discussed the '532 patent with Herrmansson but I was
15:21:10	18	not the assistant.
15:21:20	19	Q. Now, prior to the development of the Nox disposable
15:21:24	20	belt, Nox sold a different belt; is that correct?
15:21:27	21	A. Yes.
15:21:27	22	Q. And in this case, we've talked about it as the Nox RES
15:21:30	23	belt and the semi-disposable belt; is that correct?
15:21:33	24	A. That is correct.
15:21:34	25	Q. Okay. And that was sold in the United States as early

15:21:40	1	as January of 2009; is that correct?
15:21:43	2	A. Yes. It was exported to the States in January of
15:21:49	3	2009, I believe. From March maybe, something like that.
15:21:52	4	\mathbb{Q} . And it was also advertised for sale in the CareFusion
15:21:56	5	catalog as early as March of 2009; is that correct?
15:21:59	6	A. Yes.
15:22:00	7	Q. And did you provide a copy of the 2009 CareFusion
15:22:09	8	catalog to U.S. patent counsel?
15:22:14	9	A. No. It was actually described in the '539 patent or
15:22:19	10	the Herrmansson patent, so we believed we disclosed
15:22:23	11	everything by using that patent as a reference.
15:22:28	12	Q. Do you understand that the duty of candor requires
15:22:30	13	that all material references be submitted to the Patent
15:22:33	14	Office?
15:22:34	15	MR. LORIMER: That's a misstatement of the law,
15:22:36	16	your Honor.
15:22:36	17	THE COURT: Well, he can ask the question
15:22:39	18	anyhow.
15:22:40	19	THE WITNESS: Did I
15:22:41	20	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:22:42	21	Q. Do you understand that the duty of candor under 37 CFR
15:22:45	22	1.56 requires what you attested to your agreement, requires
15:22:50	23	that all material art be submitted?
15:22:55	24	A. Well, I'm no lawyer, but I understand that you are
15:22:58	25	supposed to acknowledge or to notify the Patent Office about

		Hoskulasson - direct
15:23:05	1	any prior art. But to what degree, I don't know what is
15:23:10	2	expected to be, let's say
15:23:18	3	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Are you familiar with the phrase belt and
15:23:21	4	suspenders?
15:23:22	5	A. Sorry.
15:23:23	6	Q. Are you familiar with the phrase belt and suspenders?
15:23:27	7	A. Belt and suspenders. Like suspenders for holding up
15:23:30	8	trousers.
15:23:31	9	Q. Exactly.
15:23:32	10	
15:23:32	11	A. Yes.
15:23:33	12	Q. You're an engineer?
15:23:34	13	A. Yes, but maybe not a word I use every day. Yes, I
15:23:39	14	know what that is.
15:23:40	15	Q. Okay. So when someone talks have you ever heard
15:23:42	16	that in the context of engineering?
15:23:45	17	A. Suspenders? I don't believe I did. Not to not to
15:23:51	18	my what I recall now at least.
15:23:53	19	Q. Okay. Have you ever as an engineer, when you've
15:23:57	20	designed things, you put some redundancy into your design?
15:24:01	21	A. We do that all the time.
15:24:03	22	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Do you understand that if you submit a single
15:24:06	23	reference to the Patent Office and for maybe a reason you
15:24:10	24	don't even know, it's not considered, the Patent Office then
15:24:15	25	will have no basis to properly evaluate the patent?

15:24:19	1	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, speculation,
15:24:21	2	foundation. It calls for a legal conclusion.
15:24:23	3	THE COURT: All right. Overruled.
15:24:25	4	THE WITNESS: We basically trust the Patent
15:24:29	5	Office that we we that we engage to sorting out
15:24:35	6	what to how to notify the Patent Office and stuff like
15:24:39	7	that.
15:24:39	8	So it is basically really provides everything
15:24:42	9	that they ask for and that's it. So in this case, for
15:24:45	10	example, you are asking if the question was what? If I
15:24:53	11	knew of the
15:24:55	12	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:24:56	13	Q. If the Patent Office could evaluate certain prior art
15:25:04	14	if you didn't provide it? Would that be possible?
15:25:06	15	A. If you provide a full description, then why would you
15:25:10	16	provide a half description?
15:25:12	17	Well, I know what you are asking for, but the
15:25:16	18	the truth is that we believed that it was all in the '539
15:25:20	19	patent. It had the drawings. It had everything. So we
15:25:26	20	believed it was complete.
15:25:27	21	Q. Do you believe that the disclosures of the '539 patent
15:25:29	22	are identical to what you can learn from the physical
15:25:33	23	device?
15:25:35	24	A. Well, to the degree, that is very well to the case
15:25:41	25	against.

15:25:42	1	\mathbb{Q} . Can you tell from the '539 patent that it is the, the
15:25:45	2	connector end is a molded piece of plastic?
15:25:50	3	A. I'm I don't have the claims exactly in my mind, but
15:25:55	4	if you say that it was injection molding
15:26:02	5	Q. Just molded.
15:26:03	6	
15:26:03	7	A. Just molded? Okay. So molded is at least a word that
15:26:08	8	would help the Patent Office to understand what it meant.
15:26:12	9	\mathbb{Q} . Now, in the you understand that there is a there
15:26:16	10	has been a challenge to the European equivalent of the '532
15:26:19	11	patent?
15:26:22	12	A. There was a challenge in Europe, but it's not an
15:26:24	13	equivalent patent. It has different claims.
15:26:28	14	Q. It's based on the same subject matter; is that
15:26:30	15	correct?
15:26:31	16	A. Yes. But other claims than the U.S. patent.
15:26:36	17	Q. And did Nox challenge the invalidity strike that.
15:26:40	18	In defending against that challenge, did Nox
15:26:45	19	make arguments that the Herrmansson reference doesn't teach
15:26:49	20	injection molding?
15:26:52	21	A. Well, I don't recall exactly the details of that case,
15:26:57	22	so sorry about
15:26:59	23	$\mathbb{Q}.$ If I were to tell you that those arguments were made,
15:27:02	24	would you be surprised by that argument?
15:27:05	25	A. I did not injection molding?

15:27:07	1	THE COURT: So most of the time I'm willing to
15:27:09	2	go with that kind of question, but not here.
15:27:12	3	MR. ADELSON: Okay.
15:27:14	4	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:27:16	5	\mathbb{Q} . Now, Mr. Hoskuldsson, when a male snap is inserted
15:27:21	6	into the electrode belt of the '539 patent, does it pass
15:27:26	7	through the two wires that are present in that device, the
15:27:30	8	wire spring?
15:27:33	9	A. The wires, and they snap back. Obviously, they snap.
15:27:36	10	Q. Okay. So it must make contact with the lateral
15:27:39	11	surface of the male snap that's inserted; is that correct?
15:27:44	12	A. The male snap touches the wires, yes. Also after
15:27:47	13	being inserted.
15:27:48	14	Q. And the contact is on the lateral surface of it; is
15:27:51	15	that correct?
15:27:51	16	A. Lateral surface? You mean
15:27:53	17	Q. This side of the male snap?
15:27:56	18	A. Of the male snap? Yes.
15:28:01	19	\mathbb{Q} . Now, Nox also holds a design registration that relates
15:28:05	20	to the Nox RES belt; is that correct?
15:28:08	21	A. Yes. I believe the the hole shape or keyhole
15:28:16	22	shape. Okay.
15:28:17	23	MR. ADELSON: Could you put up 18 and 21,
15:28:20	24	please. And if you could go to page 2 on both.
15:28:29	25	BY MR. ADELSON:

15:28:29	1	Q. And these are those design registrations; is that
15:28:31	2	correct?
15:28:33	3	A. Yes.
15:28:34	4	Q. All right. And it's classified, if we look underneath
15:28:38	5	the picture, as a respiratory belt connector; is that
15:28:42	6	correct?
15:28:42	7	THE COURT: All right. So I think we're going
15:28:43	8	to take another pause. The jury has a verdict. So I think
15:28:47	9	is everybody here that we need to take the verdict?
15:28:51	10	MR. NYDEGGER: Yes, your Honor, on plaintiff's
15:28:53	11	side.
15:28:55	12	THE COURT: All right. So, Mr. Hoskuldsson, why
15:28:59	13	don't you step down and go back and sit in the audience, and
15:29:02	14	we'll bring the jury in.
15:29:03	15	(Witness excused.)
15:29:03	16	(The jury entered the courtroom.)
15:30:05	17	THE COURT: All right. Members of the jury,
15:30:06	18	welcome back.
15:30:07	19	Everyone, you may be seated.
15:30:10	20	Madam foreperson, has the jury unanimously
15:30:13	21	agreed upon a verdict?
15:30:15	22	THE FOREPERSON: Yes, your Honor.
15:30:16	23	THE COURT: All right. I'm going to ask the
15:30:19	24	deputy clerk to go over and get the verdict from you.
15:30:43	25	All right. I'm going to ask the deputy clerk to

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

15:30:46

15:30:50

15:30:53

15:30:56

15:31:00

15:31:03

15:31:03

15:31:05

15:31:09

15:31:15

15:31:18

15:31:20

15:31:27

15:31:29

15:31:33

15:31:36

15:31:38

15:31:40

15:31:47

15:31:52

15:31:57

15:32:01

15:32:06

15:32:12

15:32:17

Hoskuldsson - direct

announce the verdict. Actually, the official word is you publish the verdict. So I say that because after the verdict is read, it's possible you will be asked whether you individually agree with the verdict, so listen carefully to make sure it is the verdict that you have agreed with. All right?

DEPUTY CLERK: In the United States District

Court for the District of Delaware, Nox Medical Ehf versus

Natus Neurology, Inc., Civil Action 15-709-RGA.

Number 1, has Natus proven by clear and convincing evidence that any of the following claims of the U.S. Patent Number 9,059,532, the '532 patent, is invalid because it would have been obvious to a person of ordinary skill in the art at the time of the invention in light of the following prior art references and combinations of references?

Check yes or no on the appropriate box below.

Claim 1, Nox semi-disposable/RES belt, no.

Nox semi-disposable/RES belt and McIntire, no.

Claim 5. Nox semi-disposable/RES belt, no.

Nox semi-disposable/RES belt and McIntire, no.

Claim 9. Nox semi-disposable/RES belt, no.

Nox semi-disposable RES and McIntire, no.

What amount of damages should be awarded to Nox Medical to compensate for the infringement by Natus?

		11007141400011 411000
15:32:20	1	\$623,175. (\$2.10 per belt x 296,750 units.)
15:32:34	2	Number 3, has Nox Medical proven by a
15:32:37	3	preponderance of the evidence that Natus infringement was
15:32:40	4	willful?
15:32:41	5	Yes.
15:32:42	6	THE COURT: All right. Are there any requests?
15:32:47	7	MR. NYDEGGER: No, your Honor.
15:32:49	8	MR. REYNOLDS: No, your Honor. Thank you.
15:32:51	9	THE COURT: All right. So, members of the jury,
15:32:53	10	that concludes your service on this case.
15:32:55	11	I do on behalf of the Court and the parties want
15:32:59	12	to thank you for your time last week and this week and your
15:33:03	13	attention during trial, and to emphasize that we really do
15:33:09	14	count on juries composed of people such as yourselves to
15:33:16	15	reach verdicts and dispense justice, because that's what you
15:33:20	16	are doing when the parties can't resolve matters between
15:33:24	17	themselves.
15:33:25	18	So I thank you, and I'm going to take you out or
15:33:32	19	have you taken out. I'm just going to come back and thank
15:33:35	20	you personally in just a minute also.
15:33:37	21	All right. Can we take the jury out, please?
15:33:40	22	(The jury was excused.)
15:33:56	23	THE COURT: All right. So we'll be in recess
15:33:59	24	while I go back and thank the jury. I don't know how long
15:34:09	25	it will be. It might not be very long.

15:34:12	1	(Short recess taken.)
15:34:16	2	
15:34:16	3	(Proceedings resumed after the short recess.)
15:36:00	4	THE COURT: All right. Let's get Mr.
15:36:02	5	Hoskuldsson back on the stand.
15:36:20	6	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:36:28	7	${\mathbb Q}$. Now, Mr. Hoskuldsson, we were discussing that both of
15:36:31	8	these references relate to respiratory belt connectors; is
15:36:35	9	that correct?
15:36:38	10	A. Yes. Yes, it does.
15:36:41	11	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And do you see at the bottom that there's a
15:36:45	12	section entitled exhibition priority?
15:36:49	13	A. Yes, I do.
15:36:50	14	Q. And you attended the Sleep 2008 Conference in
15:36:56	15	Baltimore, Maryland in June of 2008?
15:37:01	16	A. We did with the intention of having a booth there, but
15:37:04	17	we never set up.
15:37:05	18	\mathbb{Q} . And Mr. Herrmansson accompanied you on that trip; is
15:37:07	19	that correct?
15:37:11	20	A. Yes, I believe he did.
15:37:13	21	Q. And while you were there at the Sleep 2008 conference,
15:37:18	22	you showed the Nox RES belt to representatives of
15:37:22	23	CareFusion, I believe it may have been called Cardinal
15:37:27	24	Health at that time; is that correct?
15:37:29	25	A. We showed them belts that we had at the time, but I

Hoskuldsson - direct

15:37:32	1	believe well, in the other case, I expect we only got the
	2	RES belt from Sinbon in, I would like to say late June 2009,
15:37:37		RES DEIT TIOM STREET IN, I WOULD TIKE to say late bulle 2009,
15:37:44	3	when we sorry. 2009.
15:37:50	4	Q. This was in 2008?
15:37:52	5	A. Yes. Late 2008 where we got the first belts or, yes,
15:37:57	6	from Sinbon, so I'm not sure what but I'm not sure what
15:38:05	7	we showed them.
15:38:06	8	Q. Okay. But you did show Cardinal Health a belt at that
15:38:08	9	time; is that correct?
15:38:09	10	A. We showed them what we had.
15:38:10	11	Q. And we'll come back to that in a moment.
15:38:16	12	Prior to the Nox RES belt, there was a belt that
15:38:20	13	has been referred to in this litigation as the PRIT belt or
15:38:24	14	the metal snap belt.
15:38:26	15	Do you know what I'm speaking of?
15:38:27	16	A. You are speaking of the concept prototype, yes.
15:38:32	17	Q. Okay. And you brought that belt to a conference in
15:38:40	18	Florida, the Pediatric Sleep Conference that was held in
15:38:45	19	Florida in March of 2008; is that correct?
15:38:48	20	A. In March 2008, yes.
15:38:50	21	Q. Okay. And you displayed that prototype belt at that
15:38:55	22	conference; is that correct?
15:38:56	23	A. Yes.
15:38:57	24	Q. Okay.

MR. ADELSON: Could you please bring up

15:39:01

		HOSKUIUSSON UITECC
15:39:03	1	Exhibit 56, please.
15:39:17	2	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:39:18	3	Q. And that's a picture of you attending that conference;
15:39:20	4	is that correct?
15:39:21	5	A. That is correct.
15:39:25	6	MR. ADELSON: Okay. Could you please bring up
15:39:27	7	Exhibit 205 and sorry, 201 and 202, please.
15:39:27	8	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:39:40	9	Q. And that is a picture of that device that was shown in
15:39:43	10	Florida; is that correct?
15:39:46	11	A. At least the early prototype. Yes. Most likely.
15:39:51	12	MR. ADELSON: I would like to move Exhibits 56,
15:39:56	13	201 and 202 into evidence.
15:39:59	14	MR. LORIMER: No objection.
15:39:59	15	THE COURT: Admitted without objection.
15:39:59	16	(Exhibit Number 56, 201 and 202 were admitted
15:40:03	17	into evidence.)
15:40:03	18	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:40:04	19	Q. Now, you attended the conference in Florida in March
15:40:06	20	of 2008; is that correct?
15:40:08	21	A. March of 2008? Yes, I believe so, yes.
15:40:12	22	Q. And then you were in Baltimore in June of 2008?
15:40:15	23	A. Yes.
15:40:15	24	Q. And when I previously asked you if you showed the RES
15:40:18	25	belt to individuals at CareFusion, you said you didn't think

Hoskuldsson - direct

1 you had shown that. You showed a different belt? 15:40:22 2 Well, I'm -- this was the belt that we had in March. 15:40:25 3 We had the first manufacturing of the semi-disposable in 15:40:29 I remember that very well, because I went to China to 4 June. 15:40:36 5 collect it myself because we were getting certification of 15:40:39 the company at that time. 6 15:40:42 7 So this is in between, and it was this belt or 15:40:43 if it was a semi-belt, I can't say exactly which belt we 8 15:40:50 9 showed them, this belt or the other belt. 15:40:53 10 Understood. You showed them one or the other; is that 15:40:56 Ο. 11 correct? 15:40:59 12 Yes. We showed them what we had at the time. If it Α. 15:40:59 13 was this belt or of the -- if we already got the other belt, 15:41:02 14 I can't say. 15:41:06 Okay. There wasn't a third belt, was there? 15 Q. 15:41:06 Between those? Not that I recall. 16 Α. 15:41:10 17 You don't know or there wasn't? Q. 15:41:14 It was ten years ago, and we were -- I don't know of 18 Α. 15:41:17 19 any other belt than those two. 15:41:23 20 Now, did you provide information about the PRIT belt 15:41:33 Q. 21 or the metal snap belt that we see here to the Patent 15:41:37 22 Office? 15:41:40 23 This belt. Α. 15:41:42 24 Q. Yes. 15:41:43

25

15:41:43

15:41:43	1	A. No.
15:41:44	2	Q. Did you provide it to your U.S. counsel prior to the
15:41:47	3	issuance of the '532 patent?
15:41:51	4	A. I don't believe we did.
15:41:52	5	Q. Okay. It includes a flexible textile belt; is that
15:41:55	6	correct?
15:41:55	7	A. It is, yes.
15:41:57	8	Q. But it has a flexible textile belt; is that correct?
15:42:01	9	A. Yes.
15:42:01	10	Q. With a wire woven there in?
15:42:05	11	A. It has a wire woven in the textile belt, yes.
15:42:09	12	Q. It has a molded or a plastic end connector; is that
15:42:12	13	correct?
15:42:13	14	A. The end connector well, plastic with a metal snap.
15:42:18	15	Q. And you are now named an inventor on the '532 patent;
15:42:24	16	is that correct?
15:42:25	17	A. Now what.
15:42:27	18	Q. You are now named as an inventor
15:42:30	19	
15:42:30	20	A. Yes. Yes.
15:42:30	21	Q. And you first identified yourself as an inventor in
15:42:33	22	January of 2016; is that correct?
15:42:36	23	A. Yes, that's correct.
15:42:39	24	MR. ADELSON: If you could please put up
15:42:41	25	DTX-1024. Yes, at two.

15:42:49	1	I would like to move DTX-1024 into evidence.
15:42:54	2	THE COURT: All right.
15:42:56	3	MR. LORIMER: No objection, your Honor.
15:42:58	4	(Defendant's Trial Exhibit Number 1024 was
15:42:59	5	admitted into evidence.)
15:42:59	6	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:43:00	7	Q. This is your signature here, Mr. Hoskuldsson?
15:43:02	8	A. It is.
15:43:03	9	Q. And if we could take a look at the well, first of
15:43:07	10	all, during testimony during trial last week, you testified
15:43:12	11	that you did not invent anything in claim 1 of the '532
15:43:16	12	patent; is that correct?
15:43:20	13	A. That is correct.
15:43:21	14	MR. ADELSON: Okay. If you could please pull up
15:43:21 15:43:23	14 15	MR. ADELSON: Okay. If you could please pull up the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back
15:43:23	15	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back
15:43:23 15:43:31	15 16	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent.
15:43:23 15:43:31 15:43:38	15 16 17	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent. Okay.
15:43:23 15:43:31 15:43:38 15:43:38	15 16 17 18	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent. Okay. BY MR. ADELSON:
15:43:23 15:43:31 15:43:38 15:43:38	15 16 17 18 19	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent. Okay. BY MR. ADELSON: Q. Now, at the time that the '532 patent, the earliest
15:43:23 15:43:31 15:43:38 15:43:38 15:43:46	15 16 17 18 19 20	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent. Okay. BY MR. ADELSON: Q. Now, at the time that the '532 patent, the earliest application was filed, textile belts with wires woven there
15:43:23 15:43:31 15:43:38 15:43:38 15:43:46 15:43:52	15 16 17 18 19 20 21	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent. Okay. BY MR. ADELSON: Q. Now, at the time that the '532 patent, the earliest application was filed, textile belts with wires woven there in were well-known; is that correct?
15:43:23 15:43:31 15:43:38 15:43:38 15:43:39 15:43:46 15:43:52	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent. Okay. BY MR. ADELSON: Q. Now, at the time that the '532 patent, the earliest application was filed, textile belts with wires woven there in were well-known; is that correct? A. That is correct.
15:43:23 15:43:31 15:43:38 15:43:39 15:43:46 15:43:52 15:43:55 15:43:56	15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	the '532 patent, DTX-1001. And if you could go to the back page of that, or the second-to-last page of that patent. Okay. BY MR. ADELSON: Q. Now, at the time that the '532 patent, the earliest application was filed, textile belts with wires woven there in were well-known; is that correct? A. That is correct. Q. All right. So what I'd like to understand, Mr.

15:44:06	1	patent?
15:44:08	2	A. So which claim I contributed it to.
15:44:13	3	Q. Yes, please.
15:44:14	4	
15:44:15	5	A. Well
15:44:16	6	Q. Well, if it's easier, could you just tell me without
15:44:19	7	me reading the claim language what it is you think you
15:44:22	8	contributed?
15:44:23	9	A. I think I contributed the using teeth to adjust the
15:44:27	10	size of the belt.
15:44:28	11	Q. Okay. So the '532 patent includes a claim for a slot
15:44:37	12	having teeth for adjusting the length of a belt; is that
15:44:42	13	correct?
15:44:42	14	A. It does.
15:44:43	15	\mathbb{Q} . And that is what you believe you invented?
15:44:46	16	A. At least the teeth, yes.
15:44:47	17	$\mathbb{Q}.$ Okay. The RES belt includes a lot for adjusting the
15:44:53	18	<pre>length of a belt; is that correct?</pre>
15:44:56	19	A. You mean the Velcro section.
15:44:58	20	\mathbb{Q} . There is a slot present in the connector of the RES
15:45:02	21	belt device; is that correct?
15:45:03	22	A. Yes.
15:45:04	23	\mathbb{Q} . And the flexible textile belt goes through that slot;
15:45:08	24	is that correct?
15:45:08	25	A. It does.

Hoskuldsson - direct

		noskarasson arrece
15:45:09	1	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. Have you can you briefly describe the
15:45:14	2	circumstances under which you came up with the idea for
15:45:16	3	teeth in a slot?
15:45:19	4	A. Yes. So basically, there are the four of us, like
15:45:30	5	seven of us sitting together. So my partner at the desk was
15:45:35	6	Mr. Herrmansson, of course working on this design. And he
15:45:40	7	was came up with an idea about how to adjust the size of
15:45:45	8	the belts. I didn't think it would work because it would
15:45:50	9	ruin the belt.
15:45:51	10	He asked me about it. I gave another opinion,
15:45:52	11	and I sketched in my notebook a picture of teeth instead of
15:45:59	12	using friction, as he was thinking about doing.
15:46:03	13	Q. So Mr. Herrmansson had a different idea how to adjust
15:46:07	14	the length of the belt?
15:46:08	15	A. Yes.
15:46:08	16	Q. And what exactly was that idea?
15:46:12	17	A. So his original idea was just to have a slot, but
15:46:16	18	only have a very narrow slot so that the friction of the
15:46:19	19	belt would be sufficient to stop it from, you know, sliding
15:46:25	20	back.
15:46:25	21	So but what I thought, at least I think I
15:46:31	22	thought at the time was that the because the disposable
15:46:38	23	belt is very, you know, loose fabric, it would ruin the
15:46:44	24	belt. So if you would pull it through friction, a very
	0.5	l

small hole, it would actually, you know, ruin the belt when

15:46:48

Hoskuldsson - direct

		Hoskuldsson - direct
15:46:52	1	you would take it through.
15:46:53	2	So it had to be like a wide slot so you wouldn't
15:46:57	3	like damage, and then you would need teeth to hold it so it
15:47:02	4	would slide back.
15:47:03	5	So that was the concept, I guess.
15:47:05	6	Q. Had you ever previously seen a slot with teeth to
15:47:08	7	adjust the belt length?
15:47:16	8	A. Slot with teeth to adjust the belt length.
15:47:18	9	Q. Yes.
15:47:19	10	
15:47:19	11	A. Well, I've seen teeth. Some belts, they have like,
15:47:22	12	you know, a clasp with teeth, and teeth are used widely in
15:47:28	13	industry, I guess.
15:47:31	14	Q. Earlier I was asking you about suspenders.
15:47:34	15	
15:47:34	16	A. Yes, you did.
15:47:35	17	Q. And do those have slots with teeth in there for
15:47:38	18	adjusting the length of a woven fabric material?
15:47:43	19	A. Do they have lots with teeth? I thought they had like
15:47:45	20	a like a lid that stops them from sliding back.
15:47:50	21	Q. Some do. Do others have a slot with teeth?
15:47:53	22	A. A slot with teeth? I mean, I don't know.
15:47:55	23	Q. Okay.
15:47:56	24	
	0.5	7 Marsha

A. Maybe.

15:47:56

15:47:57	1	Q. Now, before you said you met with Mr. Fridriksson
15:48:01	2	during the preparation of the application for the '532
15:48:04	3	patent.
15:48:04	4	Do you remember testifying to that?
15:48:06	5	A. I met with him at least once, yes.
15:48:08	6	Q. And you said you reviewed the application before it
15:48:10	7	was filed; is that correct?
15:48:12	8	A. Yes, I did.
15:48:13	9	Q. And what I don't understand is how come you didn't
15:48:17	10	identify that you were an inventor at that time?
15:48:21	11	A. Well, just like you said, those teeth are tiny, tiny
15:48:25	12	little detail. That wasn't the invention. The invention
15:48:29	13	was really, you know, claim 1. It was about creating a new
15:48:34	14	type of electrical connector separating the function of the
15:48:41	15	snap and the connection of the electrical connectivity,
15:48:46	16	solving problems with quality and stability and
15:48:48	17	manufacturing cost and that was the invention.
15:48:51	18	Those suspenders, things that I added, it is
15:48:57	19	really just a tiny detail, so I didn't really consider
15:49:00	20	myself as an inventor of the patent.
15:49:03	21	MR. ADELSON: Could you please pull up DTX-1019
15:49:06	22	at 15.
15:49:12	23	And can you zoom in on claim 10.
15:49:19	24	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:49:20	25	Q. So this is what you've just described as what you

		11057141405011 411000
15:49:23	1	believe your inventive contribution was?
15:49:28	2	A. Yes.
15:49:29	3	Q. Okay. And if we can go back to page 2 of this
15:49:33	4	document.
15:49:40	5	All right. And this is the provisional
15:49:43	6	application that was filed. Okay. Correct.
15:49:48	7	
15:49:49	8	A. I believe so.
15:49:50	9	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. So at the time of filing, there was a claim
15:49:53	10	directed to what you believe is your contribution; is that
15:49:57	11	correct?
15:49:58	12	A. Yes.
15:49:59	13	Q. Okay. But at that time, you still didn't identify
15:50:01	14	yourself as an inventor; is that correct?
15:50:04	15	A. No, I did not.
15:50:12	16	${ t Q}$. Mr. Herrmansson was the original named inventor on the
15:50:15	17	'532 patent; is that correct?
15:50:16	18	A. Yes.
15:50:16	19	\mathbb{Q} . All right. And he was a Nox employee; is that
15:50:19	20	correct?
15:50:20	21	A. Yes.
15:50:20	22	\mathbb{Q} . And he left in early 2014; is that correct?
15:50:26	23	A. I believe that's true, yes.
15:50:30	24	\mathbb{Q} . But even to this day, Nox sometimes engages
15:50:33	25	Mr. Herrmansson for consulting; is that correct?

15.50.26	1	A. Yes. He's a very good friend of mine and he comes in
15:50:36		
15:50:39	2	if I need him.
15:50:40	3	Q. All right. And did you ask Mr. Herrmansson for
15:50:44	4	assistance in connection with responding to an office action
15:50:48	5	issued by the Patent Office during prosecution of the '532
15:50:51	6	patent?
15:50:54	7	A. Could you repeat that question.
15:50:56	8	$\mathbb{Q}.$ Did you ask Mr. Herrmansson for assistance in
15:50:59	9	preparing a response to an office action that was issued in
15:51:03	10	connection with the application of the '532 patent?
15:51:08	11	A. Yes.
15:51:09	12	\mathbb{Q} . And Mr. Herrmansson sent you an e-mail in October of
15:51:12	13	2014 with a listing of patents related to RIP belts; is that
15:51:16	14	correct?
15:51:18	15	A. To me or Mr. Halldorsson that was the CEO at the time,
15:51:24	16	so it is probably, he did, yes.
15:51:28	17	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. And did you provide the list of references that
15:51:31	18	were attached to that e-mail to your U.S. counsel at that
15:51:34	19	time?
15:51:37	20	A. So did we send the list to the to to Workman
15:51:42	21	Nydegger.
15:51:43	22	Q. Yes.
15:51:43	23	
15:51:43	24	A. Yes, we did.
15:51:44	25	Q. Okay.

15:51:45	1	
15:51:45	2	A. I believe so, or I didn't personally, but I believe we
15:51:49	3	sent the list.
15:51:50	4	Q. Who do you believe sent it if you did not?
15:51:53	5	A. It could have been our CEO that was handling the
15:51:57	6	communications with Workman Nydegger at the time.
15:51:59	7	Q. Okay. You were not engaged in communications with
15:52:02	8	Workman Nydegger at that time?
15:52:04	9	A. At that time, they well, we were transferring lots
15:52:09	10	of information to them, so I delivered everything that I
15:52:14	11	was asked for. So, yes, I was in that communication
15:52:17	12	certainly.
15:52:18	13	Q. Okay. But you don't believe that you sent that list
15:52:21	14	to Workman Nydegger; is that correct?
15:52:25	15	A. I don't think I did, but I would assume that it was
15:52:29	16	Mr. Halldorsson.
15:52:31	17	Q. Now, do you know that none of the references listed by
15:52:36	18	Mr. Herrmansson except for the application, which was in his
15:52:42	19	earlier name, appeared on the face of the '532 patent?
15:52:46	20	A. Do I know the
15:52:47	21	Q. None of the references ended up being in the file
15:52:51	22	history or considered in the '532 patent?
15:52:54	23	A. Well, I I didn't know that, but it's it's not a
15:53:07	24	surprise.
15:53:08	25	MR. ADELSON: If we could pull up DTX-26,

		Hoskuldsson - direct
15:53:11	1	please.
15:53:17	2	And if you could scroll to, I believe it's the
15:53:19	3	fifth page. Actually, go to the seventh page, please.
15:53:30	4	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:53:31	5	\mathbb{Q} . And if you could look at the last line. And in there,
15:53:37	6	if you can blow that up as big as you can, Mr. Herrmansson
15:53:41	7	identified the subject matter of his application as a
15:53:44	8	commercially successful as a reliable alternative.
15:53:48	9	Do you see that?
15:53:53	10	A. So this is the '539? Okay.
15:53:56	11	Q. And that's a characterization that Mr. Herrmansson
15:53:58	12	made; is that correct?
15:54:02	13	A. That's his comment, yes.
15:54:03	14	Q. Do you disagree with that characterization?
15:54:07	15	A. That it was commercially successful.
15:54:09	16	Q. Yes.
15:54:09	17	
15:54:10	18	A. Well, it established lock support, so it was the only
15:54:15	19	patent that we had until we released the other one. We
15:54:18	20	succeeded in a way. We started up to a \$1 million business
15:54:21	21	at the time. But nothing compared with the of course,
15:54:25	22	the disposable belts.
15:54:34	23	MR. ADELSON: Okay. If you could bring up
15:54:36	24	DTX-25, please.
15:54:43	25	BY MR. ADELSON:

15:54:43	1	Q. And in October of 2014, you were working on a patent
15:54:49	2	review of the pending application; is that correct?
15:54:51	3	A. Is it October? Yes. Yes.
15:54:53	4	Q. October 1st?
15:54:53	5	A. Yes.
15:54:54	6	Q. And you were working on this in response to the U.S.
15:54:58	7	Patent Office's rejection of those claims; is that correct?
15:55:04	8	A. I think around the time that we were transferring the
15:55:08	9	engagement to Workman Nydegger, and at that time we created
15:55:14	10	a lot of documents to explain well, to our new
15:55:21	11	co-workers, everything about the history and how things
15:55:23	12	worked. I believe we did this document in connection with
15:55:27	13	that.
15:55:27	14	Q. Okay.
15:55:29	15	MR. ADELSON: If you could go to page 4, please.
15:55:36	16	And if you could go down to the last paragraph and blow that
15:55:39	17	up, please.
15:55:44	18	Actually, go up to the one before it. I'm
15:55:48	19	sorry. That one, yes. That's the right one.
15:55:54	20	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:55:54	21	Q. This is a section of your report; is that correct?
15:56:01	22	And if you could just look at the last sentence.
15:56:03	23	In this sentence you agree with
15:56:06	24	Mr. Herrmansson's assessment that the belts however became
15:56:08	25	very popular with the Nox products?
	ı	

		Hoskuldsson - direct
15:56:12	1	A. Yes. They resolved some of the problems.
15:56:18	2	Q. Okay.
15:56:18	3	
15:56:18	4	A. Yes.
15:56:20	5	MR. ADELSON: And if you could now close that
15:56:23	6	and go up to the 2.1.1 paragraph.
15:56:29	7	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:56:30	8	Q. Now, in this paragraph, you identify a patent to a
15:56:33	9	company called RespiTrace?
15:56:35	10	A. Yes.
15:56:39	11	\mathbb{Q} . And you also identified there was a product made by
15:56:42	12	RespiTrace; is that correct?
15:56:43	13	A. I think they were both
15:56:48	14	Q. Okay. And this is a section of your report
15:56:49	15	
15:56:50	16	A. Yes.
15:56:50	17	Q on the patent review
15:56:55	18	
15:56:55	19	A. Yes.
15:56:56	20	Q entitled "Background." Is that correct?
15:56:57	21	A. Yes.
15:56:57	22	Q. Did you provide U.S. Patent 5,543,012 to U.S. counsel?
15:57:07	23	A. This is something we provided to our patent
15:57:12	24	specialist, so I was not in connection with the U.S. Patent
15:57:17	25	Office, no.

15:57:18	1	\mathbb{Q} . All right. And you have samples of this product at
15:57:20	2	all?
15:57:21	3	A. Did we did Nox have samples of that product.
15:57:24	4	Q. Yes.
15:57:25	5	
15:57:25	6	A. I believe we did, yes.
15:57:27	7	Q. Okay. Did you provide samples of those to either your
15:57:30	8	U.S. counsel or the U.S. Patent Office?
15:57:34	9	A. I'm not definitely not to the U.S. Patent Office.
15:57:38	10	I've never been in touch with the U.S. Patent Office.
15:57:41	11	\mathbb{Q} . Neither appear on the '532 patent; is that correct?
15:57:47	12	A. Probably, yes.
15:57:48	13	Q. Probably yes or probably no?
15:57:50	14	A. No. I'm saying I'm not exactly sure what appears
15:57:53	15	there, but that's probably true, that these were not listed
15:57:57	16	as it might have.
15:58:00	17	Q. Okay.
15:58:01	18	MR. ADELSON: I would like to move Exhibit
15:58:08	19	DTX-25 into evidence.
15:58:08	20	THE COURT: All right.
15:58:09	21	(DTX-25 was admitted into evidence.)
15:58:12	22	MR. ADELSON: And if you could go to page 7 of
15:58:14	23	this document, please.
15:58:19	24	BY MR. ADELSON:
15:58:20	25	\mathbb{Q} . And if you could look at the very bottom paragraph and

.5:58:24	L	p.	lease	blow	that	up.
----------	---	----	-------	------	------	-----

2

3

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

15:58:25

15:58:28

15:58:30

15:58:30

15:58:31

15:58:33

15:58:33

15:58:38

15:58:46

15:58:51

15:58:55

15:58:59

15:59:08

15:59:10

15:59:11

15:59:17

15:59:19

15:59:23

15:59:26

15:59:29

15:59:30

15:59:32

15:59:33

15:59:34

In this paragraph you identified the hook design as important; is that correct.

- A. **Mm-hmm**.
- Q. And this is what you were talking about before?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Okay. And if you could go to page 10 of this document, please.

And if you again could go to, at the top, the first paragraph and blow that up, please.

And in this paragraph you comment the figures do not explain well the design concept, to not demonstrate the stretching mechanism based on hooks.

Is that correct?

- A. Yes, that's what I say there. The initial figures, they are referring to the pictures as they were at that point in time based on the provisional application, I guess.
- Q. Okay. And this is on a page titled "Review of the USPTO action." Is that correct?
- A. Okay.
- Q. But at this time, you didn't identify yourself as an inventor; is that correct?
- A. No.
- Q. Okay. But what you are discussing, the portion of the

		HOSKULASSON - ALTECT
15:59:39	1	device that you believe is your inventive contribution; is
15:59:42	2	that correct?
15:59:42	3	A. Yes.
15:59:44	4	Q. And if you could go to page 11, please. And under
15:59:51	5	Section 4.2, if you could blow that up, please.
15:59:57	6	Do you know what the name Uehara means.
16:00:01	7	
16:00:01	8	A. What the name is? Well, it's one of the the
16:00:07	9	patents that the Examiner saw, I guess.
16:00:12	10	Q. Okay. In this section you do an analysis where you
16:00:16	11	seek to differentiate the Nox teeth design from the Uehara
16:00:21	12	reference; is that correct?
16:00:28	13	A. Okay.
16:00:33	14	Q. Is that correct?
16:00:33	15	A. Okay. Yes, yes. I'm saying that they didn't
16:00:37	16	understand correctly the project.
16:00:40	17	Q. You suggest that the claims should be written to
16:00:43	18	emphasize the one way stretch characteristics of the Nox
16:00:46	19	design; is that correct?
16:00:48	20	A. I'm sorry. That the
16:00:49	21	\mathbb{Q} . That the claims be written to emphasize the one way
16:00:53	22	stretch characteristic of the Nox design; is that correct?
16:00:56	23	A. Okay. Yes.
16:00:58	24	\mathbb{Q} . Now, even though in 2014 you conducted this analysis,
16:01:02	25	you didn't realize that you were the person who came up with

16:01:05	1	this idea; is that correct?
16:01:08	2	A. Well, we did the design in 2009. I never thought of
16:01:14	3	me as the inventor on the product, so it just didn't occur
16:01:19	4	to me that that could be the case.
16:01:20	5	Q. Even though you did an extensive analysis here?
16:01:24	6	A. Extensive analysis, maybe, but then again, no, I did
16:01:29	7	not.
16:01:34	8	MR. ADELSON: If we could bring up DTX-22,
16:01:36	9	please.
16:01:48	10	BY MR. ADELSON:
16:01:49	11	Q. This is an e-mail from Mr. Herrmansson and it's to
16:01:51	12	you, and you are there's a chain here, but you are on
16:01:55	13	that chain as well as Mr. Halldorsson; is that correct?
16:02:03	14	A. Yes.
16:02:04	15	Q. And it says belt comparison, and it looks to be a
16:02:07	16	PowerPoint that's attached to that; is that correct?
16:02:09	17	A. Okay. So it's something that Mr. Halldorsson sent to
16:02:12	18	me coming from coming to Mr. Halldorsson.
16:02:17	19	Q. Okay.
16:02:19	20	MR. ADELSON: Could you put slide 3 and 4 up
16:02:22	21	side by side, please.
16:02:23	22	BY MR. ADELSON:
16:02:24	23	Q. Do you recognize this document?
16:02:26	24	A. Yes. I've seen it before.
16:02:28	25	\mathbb{Q} . And was Mr. Herrmansson asked to prepare this?

16:02:34	1	A. I guess guess maybe. It's something that was in
16:02:40	2	the between Mr. Halldorsson and Herrmansson at the time.
16:02:45	3	So Petur was trying to get Mr. Halldorsson was trying to
16:02:50	4	get collect data, and they told me that he asked
16:02:57	5	Mr. Herrmansson to prepare it.
16:03:01	6	Q. All right. So are you saying you weren't involved in
16:03:03	7	that effort?
16:03:04	8	A. To prepare this this one.
16:03:07	9	Q. Yes.
16:03:07	10	
16:03:11	11	A. Participated in preparing it? I don't think so.
16:03:13	12	Q. Okay. Mr. Halldorsson didn't ask you to prepare a
16:03:15	13	document like this?
16:03:18	14	A. Well, I prepared all the documents like the one you
16:03:21	15	showed before, but I don't recall him asking me to prepare
16:03:25	16	this type of document.
16:03:26	17	Q. Okay. And just to be clear, this is a comparison
16:03:28	18	between the '532 and the '539 products, the products that
16:03:35	19	are embodied, that embody those patents?
16:03:39	20	A. Okay.
16:03:40	21	Q. Do you agree or disagree?
16:03:42	22	A. Do I do I agree that this is a comparison between
16:03:45	23	those two? It looks like that, yes.
16:03:50	24	\mathbb{Q} . And both are molded plastic parts, correct, with
16:03:57	25	webbing with a wire woven there in?

		HOSKULUSSON GILECC
16:04:01	1	A. Both are, with plastic ends. A totally different
16:04:07	2	concept in functionality, so, yes.
16:04:20	3	MR. ADELSON: If you can pull up DTX-63 and 64,
16:04:23	4	please.
16:04:23	5	THE COURT: Mr. Adelson, you'd better wrap up in
16:04:25	6	about two minutes here.
16:04:26	7	MR. ADELSON: Okay.
16:04:33	8	If you can pull up 64 as well.
16:04:35	9	BY MR. ADELSON:
16:04:36	10	Q. Do you recognize these documents, Mr. Hoskuldsson?
16:04:38	11	A. Yes.
16:04:39	12	Q. All right. And did you author both of these
16:04:42	13	documents?
16:04:42	14	A. Did I author.
16:04:44	15	Q. Did you write them?
16:04:46	16	A. At least the it would say on the back side if I
16:04:53	17	I probably did, yes. It would have been
16:04:57	18	MR. ADELSON: Okay. I would like to move these
16:04:59	19	into evidence.
16:05:00	20	(Defendant's Trial Exhibit Number 63 and No. 65
16:05:00	21	were admitted into evidence.)
16:05:03	22	MR. ADELSON: And if you could go to 63 at page
16:05:09	23	2, and if you would blow up the top paragraph, please.
16:05:15	24	BY MR. ADELSON:
16:05:15	25	Q. And this is your this is an assessment of the new

		Hoskuldsson - direct
16:05:18	1	Nox disposable device; is that correct?
16:05:27	2	A. So what I'm saying there is that the Embla, the
16:05:32	3	adaptable products
16:05:36	4	Q. If you wouldn't mind, this is an assessment of where
16:05:39	5	it says the belts are based on the current Nox
16:05:41	6	semi-disposable belts; is that correct? That's regarding
16:05:44	7	the Nox disposable?
16:05:47	8	A. It says that yes. These belts are based on the
16:05:51	9	current semi-disposable belts, yes.
16:05:54	10	Q. Okay. And if we could go down to 64, down to the
16:05:57	11	Section C.
16:06:00	12	There's a paragraph that says, the disposable
16:06:01	13	belts will be a simplified form of the current
16:06:05	14	semi-disposable belts.
16:06:06	15	Do you see that?
16:06:08	16	A. Talking about the form, yes.
16:06:10	17	Q. Okay. And so again, this is a comparison you made
16:06:12	18	between the new design and the existing RES belt; is that
16:06:16	19	correct?
16:06:17	20	A. Yes, but I believe there's a pro forma criteria, like
16:06:23	21	a little bit about, specifies the difference.
16:06:28	22	\mathbb{Q} . Okay. But in at least two places you said that they
16:06:31	23	were based on the earlier design; is that correct?
16:06:35	24	A. But you have to understand that the new belt had to
16:06:39	25	fit the regular, regular belts, the same patient.

Hoskuldsson - cross

16.06.44	1	So obviously, they were meant for to do the
16:06:44		
16:06:48	2	same things. So in that way, it is based on the same
16:06:54	3	specification as we had for the semi belt.
16:06:57	4	THE COURT: All right. Thank you, Mr. Adelson.
16:06:59	5	All right. Any cross-examination?
16:07:01	6	MR. LORIMER: Very briefly, your Honor.
16:07:02	7	CROSS-EXAMINATION
16:07:05	8	BY MR. LORIMER:
16:07:10	9	Q. Mr. Hoskuldsson, prior to the issuance of the '532
16:07:18	10	patent, did you ever think you should have been named as an
16:07:21	11	inventor on that patent?
16:07:23	12	A. No.
16:07:23	13	Q. Did you have any understanding under U.S. law how
16:07:27	14	inventors are identified for U.S. applications?
16:07:35	15	A. At least not to the degree as a lawyer.
16:07:37	16	Q. What was your you said you were the CEO I think
16:07:42	17	when this application was filed; is that correct?
16:07:43	18	A. I was the much CEO, yes.
16:07:46	19	Q. And who was in charge of this project at Nox?
16:07:50	20	A. The development of the RIP belts? That would be a
16:07:53	21	product manager within Nox.
16:07:56	22	\mathbb{Q} . All right. And who was more involved in the
16:07:59	23	day-to-day of the disposable belt, you or Mr. Herrmansson?
16:08:02	24	A. Well, he was the sole designer of the disposable belt.
16:08:09	25	\mathbb{Q} . All right. Mr. Hoskuldsson, up until June the 16th of

Hoskuldsson - cross

16:08:14	1	2015, did you have any understanding as to whether your
16:08:20	2	being named or not named as an inventor on the '532 would
16:08:23	3	have any effect on whether the Herrmansson '539 patent would
16:08:27	4	be considered by the Examiner?
16:08:29	5	A. No. No way.
16:08:30	6	Q. Did you ever attempt to withhold or make it so the
16:08:34	7	Examiner couldn't see the Herrmansson '539 patent?
16:08:36	8	A. No.
16:08:42	9	Q. Mr. Adelson showed you a spreadsheet that had a bunch
16:08:45	10	of patents on it.
16:08:47	11	Did you ever compare all of those patents to the
16:08:49	12	claims of the '532 patent.
16:08:51	13	
16:08:52	14	A. Did I did I do.
16:08:54	15	Q. Did you?
16:08:54	16	A. No.
16:08:55	17	Q. All right. Mr. Adelson asked you a couple questions
16:08:59	18	about the European opposition that Natus filed. Were the
16:09:03	19	claims in that opposition the same as the claims in the U.S.
16:09:07	20	case?
16:09:07	21	A. No.
16:09:08	22	Q. And were they ultimately allowed over Herrmansson?
16:09:10	23	A. Yes.
16:09:17	24	Q. We talked very briefly about the semi-disposable belt,
	2.5	the Hammanagan 1520 and the Complication

the Herrmansson '539, and the CareFusion.

16:09:22

Hoskuldsson - cross

16:09:25	1	Are the devices in those three references
16:09:27	2	basically the same?
16:09:29	3	A. It's all the same device, yes.
16:09:32	4	Q. And the design application that you saw, does that
16:09:37	5	show more or less than the Herrmansson '539?
16:09:40	6	A. The design application.
16:09:42	7	Q. The design applications that showed the pictures?
16:09:45	8	A. Yes. That was less. In the shape of the hole.
16:09:50	9	${\mathbb Q}$. He talked to you about the PRIT belt?
16:09:54	10	A. Yes.
16:09:54	11	\mathbb{Q} . Did that have a plastic receiving hole that received a
16:09:59	12	stud?
16:10:01	13	A. No. It was a metal snap.
16:10:02	14	$\mathbb{Q}.$ Did it have a wire inside like the semi-disposable
16:10:06	15	belt that grabbed the stud?
16:10:08	16	A. Yes.
16:10:14	17	MR. LORIMER: Bring up PTX-2 briefly. Go to the
16:10:20	18	second page, if you would.
16:10:23	19	BY MR. LORIMER:
16:10:23	20	$\mathbb{Q}.$ There it lists Herrmansson as the second-to-last
16:10:26	21	reference.
16:10:27	22	Did you have any idea that the Examiner had not
16:10:30	23	considered the Herrmansson '539 prior to the issuance of the
16:10:34	24	'532 patent?
16:10:35	25	A. No .

Hoskuldsson - cross

16:10:43	1	\mathbb{Q} . Prior to the issuance of the '532 patent, did you have
16:11:08	2	any belief as to whether the, if the Examiner considered the
16:11:12	3	Herrmansson '539 patent, whether that would have resulted in
16:11:15	4	the rejection of any of the claims?
16:11:17	5	A. No.
16:11:19	6	MR. LORIMER: Okay. I have nothing further.
16:11:21	7	THE COURT: Mr. Hoskuldsson, the CareFusion
16:11:25	8	catalog, do you understand what's pictured in that?
16:11:32	9	THE WITNESS: I believe so, yes.
16:11:33	10	THE COURT: All right. And again, can you tell
16:11:35	11	me what that is?
16:11:39	12	THE WITNESS: It is a picture of the belt that
16:11:40	13	we that is the semi-disposable belt. It's a picture of
16:11:44	14	the semi-disposable belt.
16:11:45	15	THE COURT: Is there any difference between the
16:11:47	16	semi-disposable belt and the picture in the CareFusion
16:11:51	17	catalog?
16:11:52	18	THE WITNESS: No.
16:11:52	19	THE COURT: It's just the belt is a physical
16:11:55	20	thing and the picture is a picture of that physical thing?
16:11:59	21	THE WITNESS: Yes.
16:11:59	22	THE COURT: Okay. Thank you.
16:12:01	23	Any more questions?
16:12:03	24	MR. LORIMER: No, your Honor. I know that there
16:12:07	25	has been deposition testimony submitted. Typically, at this

16:12:09	1	point we would make a JMOL motion.
16:12:12	2	THE COURT: Since I have not seen the deposition
	3	testimony
16:12:14		
16:12:14	4	MR. LORIMER: Yes. That's why.
16:12:16	5	THE COURT: So, Mr. Hoskuldsson, I believe you
16:12:18	6	can step down. Your done.
16:12:20	7	THE WITNESS: Thank you.
16:12:21	8	THE COURT: Thank you.
16:12:21	9	(Witness excused.)
16:12:22	10	THE COURT: All right. So how much of this
16:12:23	11	deposition testimony are we talking about? Do I have it?
16:12:29	12	MR. ADELSON: Not yet, your Honor. We have
16:12:31	13	binders prepared.
16:12:32	14	We weren't sure if the Court wanted to receive
16:12:33	15	it in paper or electronic form.
16:12:35	16	THE COURT: Well, how many pages is it?
16:12:38	17	MR. ADELSON: There's designation testimony that
16:12:43	18	is probably a total of portions of 25 pages or so, but
16:12:50	19	then for context, we've included proceedings and a
16:12:54	20	subsequent page.
16:12:57	21	THE COURT: Well, so the things that you've
16:12:58	22	designated, are they highlighted in blue or yellow or some
16:13:01	23	other portion?
16:13:02	24	MR. ADELSON: The designated portions for both
16:13:05	25	parties are highlighted in contrasting colors, and they also

16:13:12	1	include a text box to indicate alongside which party
16:13:13	2	designated it.
16:13:14	3	THE COURT: Who designated doesn't make so much
16:13:17	4	difference. I just wanted to make sure what you are telling
16:13:19	5	me is it's in some kind of color other than white and black?
16:13:25	6	MR. ADELSON: Yes, sir.
16:13:26	7	THE COURT: All right. So, Mr. Lorimer, you
16:13:28	8	were saying?
16:13:29	9	MR. LORIMER: I was done saying, your Honor,
16:13:32	10	actually.
16:13:33	11	THE COURT: Okay. So do you have this 25 pages
16:13:35	12	plus the binder?
16:13:37	13	MR. ADELSON: We have those here, your Honor.
16:13:39	14	THE COURT: Can we get one marked and made an
16:13:41	15	exhibit or something?
16:14:11	16	MR. ADELSON: May I approach?
16:14:12	17	THE COURT: Yes.
16:14:13	18	MR. ADELSON: There's one for Mr. Herrmansson
16:14:14	19	and one for Mr. Fridriksson.
16:14:16	20	THE COURT: Okay.
16:14:17	21	(Mr. Adelson handed binders to the Court.)
16:14:22	22	MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, is there some when
16:14:26	23	the Court has completed its review of the depositions, we'd
16:14:28	24	like to make a JMOL, but we won't know, of course, unless
16:14:31	25	the Court informs us of when that is.

16:14:34	1	THE COURT: Hold on a minute.
16:14:37	2	(Pause.)
16:14:50	3	THE COURT: So I got handed up two things. One
16:14:53	4	appears to be a binder that's marked Mr. Fridriksson and
16:14:57	5	appears to have no
16:14:58	6	MR. ADELSON: I'm sorry. I may have given you
16:15:00	7	the witness binder. I apologize.
16:15:18	8	(Pause.)
16:15:26	9	MR. ADELSON: Sorry, your Honor. There are
16:15:28	10	witness binders as well as deposition transcripts to both
16:15:32	11	(handing binders to the Court).
16:15:33	12	THE COURT: When you say 25 pages, Mr. Adelson,
16:15:51	13	your saying 25 pages in each?
16:15:53	14	MR. ADELSON: Yes, your Honor. There was over
16:15:59	15	450 pages of deposition testimony and we cut as much as we
16:16:04	16	could. We just included in the pages for context.
16:16:07	17	THE COURT: All right.
16:16:09	18	So, Mr. Adelson, before I go back and read these
16:16:37	19	50 pages of what I'm sure is highly exciting stuff, what
16:16:43	20	is the best point that you make in either of these
16:16:46	21	depositions?
16:16:47	22	MR. ADELSON: Well, your Honor, Mr. Fridriksson
16:16:52	23	was the patent agent.
16:16:53	24	THE COURT: No. I understand who he is.
16:16:56	25	MR. ADELSON: Yes. Okay. He wholeheartedly

1 16:16:58 2 16:17:02 3 16:17:06 4 16:17:09 5 16:17:13 6 16:17:17 7 16:17:20 8 16:17:22 9 16:17:26 10 16:17:30 11 16:17:33 12 16:17:37 13 16:17:38 14 16:17:42 15 16:17:43 16 16:17:47 17 16:17:50 18 16:17:52 19 16:17:55 20 16:17:59 21 16:18:03 16:18:05 22 23 16:18:12 24 16:18:17 25 16:18:21

admitted that when Klein gave him prior art references, he took over the role of U.S. counsel. He is the man who wrote the applications and wrote the claims and he has made a determination regarding the materiality of prior art references. So he effectively asserts the role of U.S. counsel. He's not a member of the patent bar.

MR. ADELSON: Yes. If you are taking the decisions of materiality out of the hands of U.S. counsel who are registered to practice before the Patent Office and withhold prior art, I would say that that is inequitable conduct.

THE COURT: Is this inequitable conduct?

THE COURT: Okay. What's the best thing in Mr. Herrmansson's deposition?

MR. ADELSON: Mr. Herrmansson, he explains that he submitted documents.

By all accounts, it appears that Mr. Herrmansson tried to do everything he could do, including sending e-mails with listings of prior art to Mr. Halldorsson and Mr. Hoskuldsson. Those documents have never made it.

THE COURT: Well, so what I don't understand is this. Like you put up a spreadsheet of 15 things that Mr. Herrmansson sent along as prior art that somehow or other is related to, I don't know, devices for sleep studies.

16:18:22	1
16:18:27	2
16:18:30	3
16:18:33	4
16:18:38	5
16:18:40	6
16:18:43	7
16:18:47	8
16:18:53	9
16:18:55	10
16:18:55	11
16:18:57	12
16:19:00	13
16:19:03	14
16:19:04	15
16:19:06	16
16:19:09	17
16:19:13	18
16:19:15	19
16:19:17	20
16:19:21	21
16:19:25	22
16:19:27	23
16:19:30	24
16:19:33	25

Presumably, I have no particular way of knowing whether any of that is material. Right?

MR. ADELSON: Your Honor, there's a level of materiality just based on the fact the inventor himself thought that this is relevant information.

We believe that the Patent Office is the best entity to make determinations of materiality. If the inventor thinks it is something that is relevant, it should then be passed onto the Patent Office.

So that's --

THE COURT: Do you have any authority for the proposition that if an inventor says it's relevant, that if it's not produced, that's automatically inequitable conduct?

MR. ADELSON: Well, Mr. Herrmansson, with respect to the '532 patent, is the only person who signed an inventor's oath, and the inventor's oath says your supposed to produce all material information.

As far as I can tell, I believe that

Mr. Herrmansson actually tried to comply with that, but
others upstream from him interfered with that process.

MR. LORIMER: Your Honor, we have to have clear and convincing evidence on intent to deceive. It has to be the single most reasonable inference. This clearly is not that. It's not even close.

16:19:34	1	THE COURT: All right. Well, so I'm handicapped
16:19:39	2	because I've got now 50 pages of stuff to look at.
16:20:07	3	So why you all come back here tomorrow morning
16:20:12	4	at 9:00 a.m., and I will see whether or not I can tell you
16:20:16	5	what I'm thinking about all of this. Okay?
16:20:20	6	MR. ADELSON: Thank you, your Honor.
16:20:21	7	MR. LORIMER: Yes, sir.
16:20:22	8	THE COURT: All right. Also, why don't you see
16:20:26	9	if you can't agree between yourselves overnight as to how
16:20:34	10	much briefing you think you need on various motions that are
16:20:37	11	sure to be coming and also what time frame you have in mind,
16:20:46	12	though I will tell you that the time frame I have in mind
16:20:50	13	certainly requires that your briefing will be finished by
16:20:58	14	like a month from now. All right?
16:21:02	15	So we'll be in recess.
16:21:08	16	(Court recessed at 4:23 p.m.)
16:21:08	17	
	18	
	19	
	20	
	21	
	22	
	23	
	24	
	25	